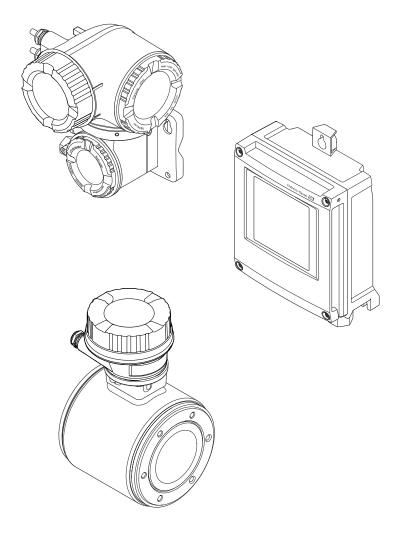
Operating Instructions **Proline Promag H 500**

Electromagnetic flowmeter PROFINET with Ethernet-APL







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1	About this document
1.1 1.2 1.3	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation81.3.1Document function8
1.4	Registered trademarks 8
2	Safety instructions 9
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security10Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write
	protection 11 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 11 2.7.3 Access via Web server 12 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-
	RJ45) 12
3	Product description 13
3.1	Product design 13 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 13 3.1.2 Proline 500 14
4	Incoming acceptance and product
4.1 4.2	identification15Incoming acceptance15Product identification154.2.1Transmitter nameplate164.2.2Sensor nameplate184.2.3Symbols on measuring device19
5	Storage and transport 20
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions 20 Transporting the product 20 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 20 20
5.3	5.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs

6	Moun	ting	21
6.1	Mounti 6.1.1	ng requirements	
	6.1.2	Environment and process	
		requirements	26
< D	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	28
6.2		ing the measuring device	28
	6.2.1 6.2.2	Required tools Preparing the measuring device	28 29
	6.2.2	Mounting the sensor	29 29
	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing:	2)
	0.2.1	Proline 500 – digital	31
	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500	33
	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500	34
	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline 500	34
6.3	Post-in	stallation check	35
0.5	1 000 111		22
7	Electr	ical connection	36
7.1		al safety	36
7.2		ting requirements	36
	7.2.1	Required tools	36
	7.2.2	Requirements for connecting cable	36
	7.2.3	Terminal assignment	40
	7.2.4	Available device plugs	40
	7.2.5	device plug pin assignment	41 41
	7.2.6 7.2.7	Shielding and grounding Preparing the measuring device	41 42
	7.2.7	Preparing the connecting cable:	42
	7.2.0	Proline 500 – digital	43
	7.2.9	Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500	43
7.3	Connec	ting the measuring device: Proline	15
		ligital	45
	7.3.1	Connecting the connecting cable	45
	7.3.2	Connecting the transmitter	50
	7.3.3	Integrating the transmitter into a	
		network	53
7.4		ting the measuring device: Proline	
	500		54
	7.4.1	Connecting the connecting cable	54
	7.4.2	Connecting the transmitter	57
	7.4.3	Integrating the transmitter into a network	60
7.5	Fnsurir	ng potential equalization	61
1.5	7.5.1	Requirements	61
	7.5.2	Connection example, standard	01
		scenario	61
	7.5.3	Connection example in special	
		situations	61
7.6	Special	connection instructions	63
	7.6.1	Connection examples	63

7.7	7.7.1 Setting	ngs 66 I the device name 66	
		ing the default IP address 68	
7.8		egree of protection 69	
7.9	Post-connection	n check 69	
8	-	ptions 71	
8.1		eration options 71	
8.2		unction of the operating	
	8.2.1 Structu	re of the operating menu 72	
	8.2.2 Operat	ing philosophy 73	
8.3	Access to the o	perating menu via the local	
	display	74	
	* y	ional display 74	
		tion view	
	8.3.3 Editing	yview	
		ing elements 80	
	-	ig the context menu 80	
		ting and selecting from list 82	
		the parameter directly 82	
		up help text	
		ing the parameters 83	
		ples and related access	
		ization 84	
		ng write protection via access	
		ng and disabling the keypad	
8.4			
0.4		5	
		uisites	
	8.4.3 Establi	shing a connection 88	
	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin	shing a connection 88 g on 90	
	8.4.3 Establi8.4.4 Loggin8.4.5 User in	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91	
	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92	
	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92	
8.5	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o	shing a connection88g on90iterface91ng the Web server92g out92perating menu via the	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool	shing a connection88g on90iterface91ng the Web server92g out92perating menu via the93	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connect	shing a connection88g on90iterface91ng the Web server92g out92perating menu via the93cting the operating tool93	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connee8.5.2FieldCa	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connee8.5.2FieldCa8.5.3Device	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connee8.5.2FieldCa8.5.3Device	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96	
8.5	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User in8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connee8.5.2FieldCa8.5.3Device	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98	
8.5 9	8.4.3Establi8.4.4Loggin8.4.5User ir.8.4.6Disabli8.4.7LogginAccess to the ooperating tool8.5.1Connee8.5.2FieldCa8.5.3Device8.5.4SIMAT	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98	
	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98	
9	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99	
9	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99	
9 9.1	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool \cdot 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99	
9	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 ile (GSD) 99	
9 9.1	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 99	
9 9.1	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 care 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 99 c device master file (GSD) 100	
9 9.1	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific 9.2.2 File na	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 99 c device master file (GSD) 100 me of the PA Profile device 100	
9 9.1 9.2	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific 9.2.2 File na master	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 99 c device master file (GSD) 100 me of the PA Profile device 100	
9 9.1	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific 9.2.2 File na master Cyclic data tran	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 ie (GSD) 99 me of the manufacturer- 100 c device master file (GSD) 100 smission 101	
9 9.1 9.2	 8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the original constraints of a second s	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 100 c device master file (GSD) 100 smission 101 ew of the modules 101	
9 9.1 9.2	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific 9.2.2 File na master Cyclic data tran 9.3.1 Overvie 9.3.2 Descript	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 99 c device master file (GSD) 100 me of the PA Profile device 101 e file (GSD) 100 usmission 101 ew of the modules 101	
9 9.1 9.2	8.4.3 Establi 8.4.4 Loggin 8.4.5 User in 8.4.6 Disabli 8.4.7 Loggin Access to the o operating tool . 8.5.1 Connec 8.5.2 FieldCa 8.5.3 Device 8.5.4 SIMAT System inter Overview of dev 9.1.1 Curren 9.1.2 Operat Device master f 9.2.1 File na specific 9.2.2 File na master Cyclic data tran 9.3.1 Overvie 9.3.3 Status	shing a connection 88 g on 90 iterface 91 ng the Web server 92 g out 92 g out 92 g out 92 perating menu via the 93 cting the operating tool 93 are 96 Care 98 IC PDM 98 gration 99 vice description files 99 t version data for the device 99 ing tools 99 me of the manufacturer- 100 c device master file (GSD) 100 smission 101 ew of the modules 101	

9.4	System redundancy S2	109
10	Commissioning	110
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check	110
10.2	Switching on the measuring device	110
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare	110
10.4	Setting the operating language	
10.5	Configuring the measuring device	
10.5	10.5.1 Defining the tag name	112
	10.5.2 Displaying the communication	114
	interface	112
	10.5.3 Setting the system units	114
	5 5	117
	5 5 1	
	10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration	118
	10.5.6 Configuring the current input	118
	10.5.7 Configuring the status input	120
	10.5.8 Configuring the current output	120
	10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/	
	switch output	124
	10.5.10 Configuring the relay output	130
	10.5.11 Configuring the low flow cut off	132
	10.5.12 Configuring empty pipe detection	133
	10.5.13 Configuring flow damping	134
	10.5.14 "Build-up index adjustment" wizard.	135
10.6	Advanced settings	137
	10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
	access code	138
	10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	
	10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer	138
	10.6.4 Carrying out additional display	150
	configurations	140
	5	140
	5	
	5 5	145
	10.6.7 Performing Heartbeat basic setup	146
	10.6.8 Configuration management	146
	10.6.9 Using parameters for device	
	administration	148
10.7	Simulation	149
10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	152
	10.8.1 Write protection via access code	152
	10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	
	switch	154
11	Operation	156
11.1	Reading off the device locking status	156
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	156
11.3	Configuring the display	156
11.4	Reading measured values	156
11.1	11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu	157
	11.4.2 Totalizer	158
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	159
11 -	11.4.4 Output values	160
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
	conditions	162
11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	162
	11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	
	parameter	162

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter
Show data logging 163
Diagnostics and troubleshooting 166
General troubleshooting166Diagnostic information via light emittingdiodes168
12.2.1Transmitter16812.2.2Sensor connection housing171Diagnostic information on local display172
12.3.1Diagnostic message17212.3.2Calling up remedial measures174
Diagnostic information in the Web browser .17412.4.1Diagnostic options
Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare
12.5.1 Diagnostic options17512.5.2 Calling up remedy information176Adapting the diagnostic information17712.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior177
Overview of diagnostic information17812.7.1Diagnostic of sensor17812.7.2Diagnostic of electronic180
12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration18712.7.4 Diagnostic of process194Pending diagnostic events197
Diagnostic list198Event logbook19812.10.1 Reading out the event logbook19812.10.2 Filtering the event logbook199
12.10.3 Overview of information events199Resetting the measuring device20112.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset"
parameter201Device information201Firmware history203
Maintenance
Maintenance tasks 204 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning 204 13.1.2 Interior cleaning 204 13.1.3 Replacing seals 204
Measuring and test equipment 204 Endress+Hauser services 204
Repair 205
General information20514.1.1Repair and conversion concept20514.1.2Notes for repair and conversion205
Spare parts205Endress+Hauser services205Return205Disposal20614.5.1Removing the measuring device20614.5.2Disposing of the measuring device206

15	Accessories	207
15.1	Device-specific accessories	207
	15.1.1 For the transmitter	207
	15.1.2 For the sensor	208
15.2	Communication-specific accessories	209
15.3	Service-specific accessories	
15.4	System components	210
16	Technical data	211
16.1	Application	211
16.2	Function and system design	211
16.3	Input	211
16.4	Output	215
16.5	Power supply	220
16.6	Performance characteristics	222
16.7	Mounting	224
16.8	Environment	224
16.9	Process	225
16.10		227
	Operability	231
	Certificates and approvals	234
	Application packages	237
	Accessories	238
16.15	Supplementary documentation	238
Tra dia.		240

Ind	ex	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2	4	0	

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

A WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
\sim	Alternating current
\sim	Direct current and alternating current
<u>+</u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((:-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
-X-	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
•	Phillips head screwdriver
Ŕ	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
×	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
►	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L.	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
X	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
ť	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

1.3.1 Document function

The following documentation may be available depending on the version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are an integral part of the Operating Instructions. Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) relevant to the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

Ethernet-APL™

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring device described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 μ S/cm.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-intended use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

ACAUTION

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up or freeze. Risk of burns or frostbite!

• Mount suitable touch protection.

2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ► Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ► Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 11$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🗎 12	Serial number	Assign a customized WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🗎 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \square 12$	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \square 154$.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ($\rightarrow \cong 152$).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\Rightarrow \boxminus 94$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 144$).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see the "Write protection via access code" section →
 ¹⁵²
 152

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), signal transmission connection for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL (IO1) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see: "Description of Device Parameters" document $\rightarrow \square 239$.

2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

3 Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

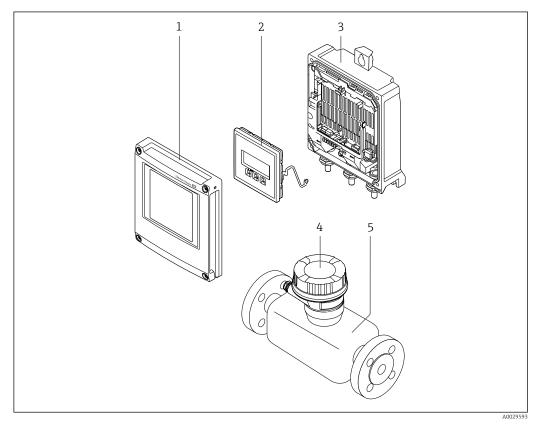
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option ${\boldsymbol A}$ "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
 - 5 Sensor

3.1.2 Proline 500

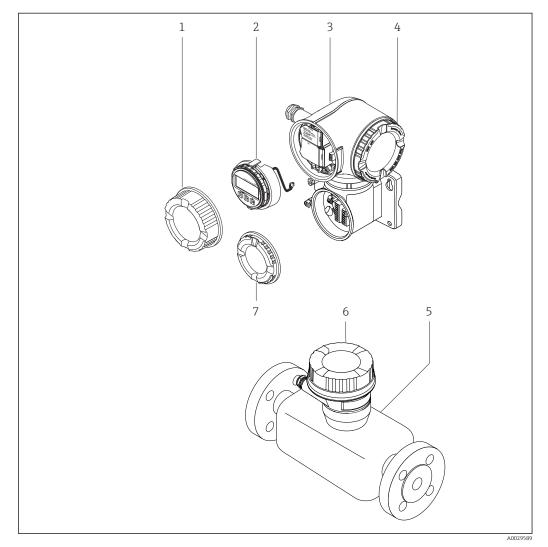
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.

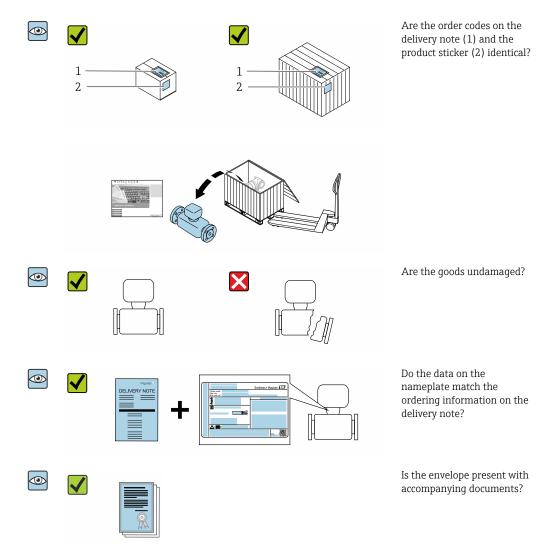


2 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



4.2 Product identification

The following options are available for identification of the device:

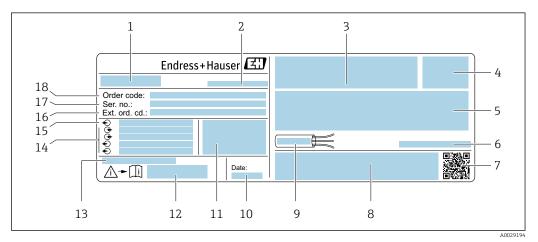
- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The chapters "Additional standard documentation on the device" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation"
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

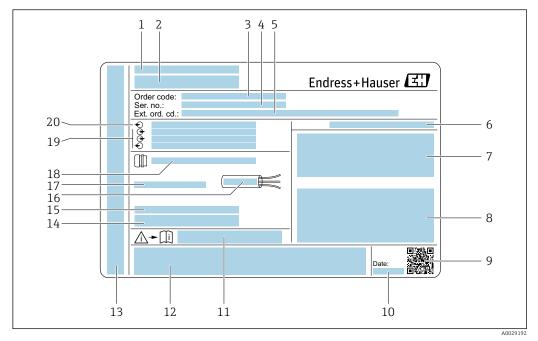
Proline 500 – digital



☑ 3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

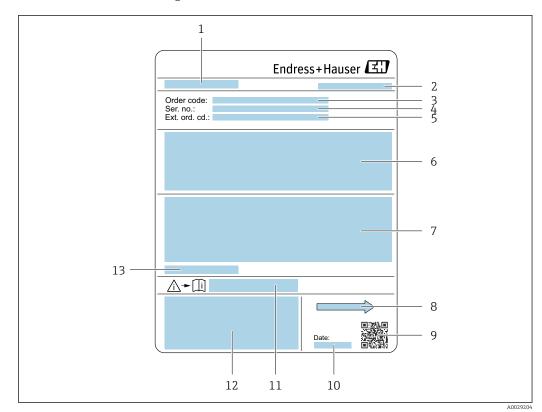
- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

Proline 500



E 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Place of manufacture
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage



4.2.2 Sensor nameplate

E 5 Example of sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Place of manufacture
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Flow; nominal diameter of the sensor; pressure rating; nominal pressure; system pressure; medium temperature range; material of liner and electrodes
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)

Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. To determine the nature of the potential hazard and the measures required to avoid it, consult the documentation accompanying the measuring device.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

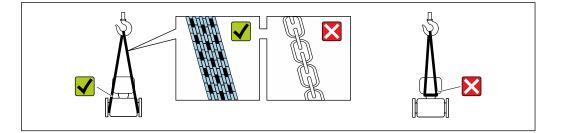
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring pipe.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus and bacteria infestation can damage the liner.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature $\rightarrow \cong 224$

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

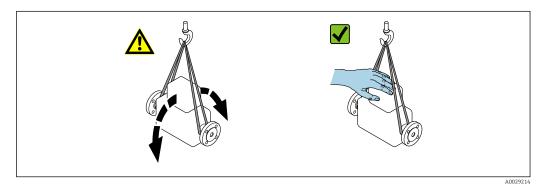
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

ACAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

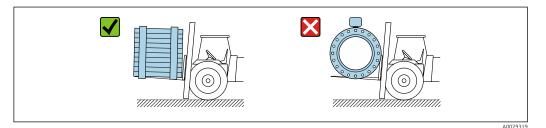
5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

ACAUTION

Risk of damaging the magnetic coil

- ► If transporting by forklift, do not lift the sensor by the metal casing.
- This would buckle the casing and damage the internal magnetic coils.



5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
 - Polymer stretch wrap, complying with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
- Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
- Paper pads

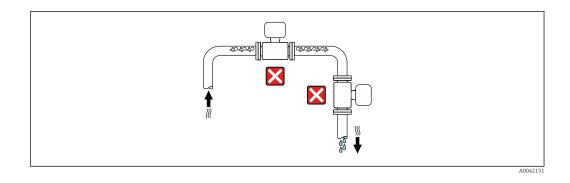
6 Mounting

6.1 Mounting requirements

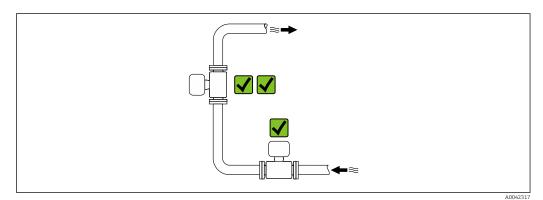
6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location

- Do not install the device at the highest point of the pipe.
- Do not install the device upstream from a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.



The device should ideally be installed in an ascending pipe.



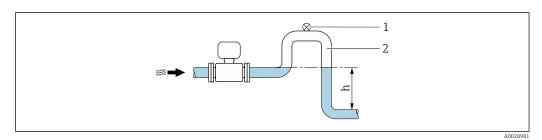
Installation upstream from a down pipe

NOTICE

Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!

▶ If installing upstream of down pipes whose length $h \ge 5$ m (16.4 ft): install a siphon with a vent valve downstream of the device.

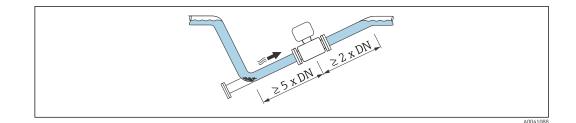
This arrangement prevents the flow of liquid stopping in the pipe and air entrainment.



- 1 Vent valve
- 2 Pipe siphon
- h Length of down pipe

Installation with partially filled pipes

- Partially filled pipes with a gradient require a drain-type configuration.
- The installation of a cleaning valve is recommended.

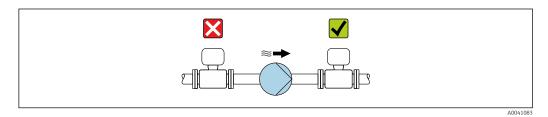


Installation near pumps

NOTICE

Negative pressure in the measuring pipe can damage the liner!

- In order to maintain the system pressure, install the device in the flow direction downstream from the pump.
- ▶ Install pulsation dampers if reciprocating, diaphragm or peristaltic pumps are used.



Information on the liner's resistance to partial vacuum
Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock →
⁽¹⁾ 225

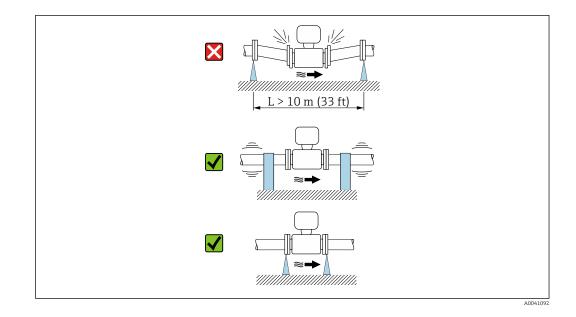
Installation in event of pipe vibrations

A remote version is recommended in the event of strong pipe vibrations.

NOTICE

Pipe vibrations can damage the device!

- Do not expose the device to strong vibrations.
- ► Support the pipe and fix it in place.
- Support the device and fix it in place.
- Mount the sensor and transmitter separately.



Information on the measuring system's resistance to vibration and shock \rightarrow 🗎 225

Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

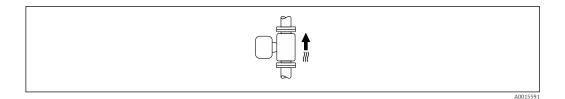
Orientation		Recommendation
Vertical orientation	A0015591	
Horizontal orientation		✓ 1)
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	2) 3) 4)
Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	×

1) The measuring device should be self-draining for hygiene applications. A vertical orientation is recommended for this. If only a horizontal orientation is possible, an angle of inclination $\alpha \ge 10^{\circ}$ is recommended.

- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) To prevent the electronics from overheating in the event of strong heat formation (e.g. CIP or SIP cleaning process), install the device with the transmitter part pointing downwards.
- 4) When the empty pipe detection function is switched on, empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards.

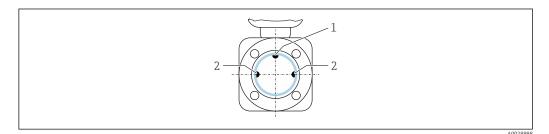
Vertical

Optimum for self-emptying pipe systems and for use in conjunction with empty pipe detection.



Horizontal

- Ideally, the measuring electrode plane should be horizontal. This prevents brief insulation of the measuring electrodes by entrained air bubbles.
- Empty pipe detection only works if the transmitter housing is pointing upwards as otherwise there is no guarantee that the empty pipe detection function will actually respond to a partially filled or empty measuring tube.



- 1 EPD electrode for empty pipe detection (available from $DN > 15 \text{ mm} (\frac{1}{2} \text{ in})$)
- 2 Measuring electrodes for signal detection

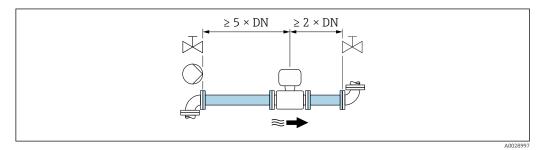
Measuring devices with a nominal diameter < DN 15 mm (¹/₂ in) do not have an EPD electrode. In this case, empty pipe detection is performed via the measuring electrodes.

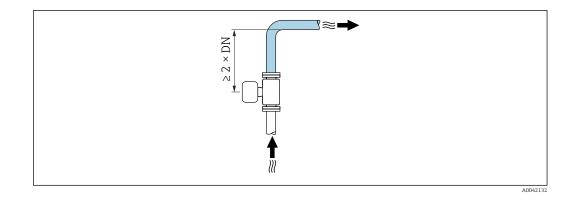
Inlet and outlet runs

Installation with inlet and outlet runs

To avoid a vacuum and to maintain the specified level of accuracy, install the device upstream from assemblies that produce turbulence (e.g. valves, T-sections) and downstream from pumps.

Maintain straight, unimpeded inlet and outlet runs.





Dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section .

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Transmitter	 Standard: -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Optional: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F) (Order code for "Test, certificate", option JN "Ambient temperature of transmitter -50 °C (-58 °F)")
Local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F), the readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.
Sensor	-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)
Liner	Do not exceed or fall below the permitted temperature range of the liner .

If operating outdoors:

- Install the measuring device in a shady location.
- Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.
- Avoid direct exposure to weather conditions.

System pressure

Installation near pumps \rightarrow \cong 23

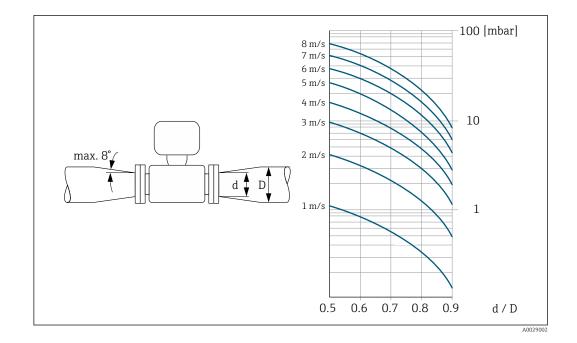
Vibrations

Installation in event of pipe vibrations \rightarrow \cong 23

Adapters

Suitable adapters to DIN EN 545 (double-flange reducers) can be used to install the sensor in larger-diameter pipes. The resultant increase in the rate of flow improves measuring accuracy with very slow-moving fluids. The nomogram shown here can be used to calculate the pressure loss caused by reducers and expanders.

- The nomogram only applies to liquids with a viscosity similar to that of water.
 - If the medium has a high viscosity, a larger measuring tube diameter can be considered in order to reduce pressure loss.
- 1. Calculate the ratio of the diameters d/D.
- 2. From the nomogram read off the pressure loss as a function of flow velocity (downstream from the reduction) and the d/D ratio.



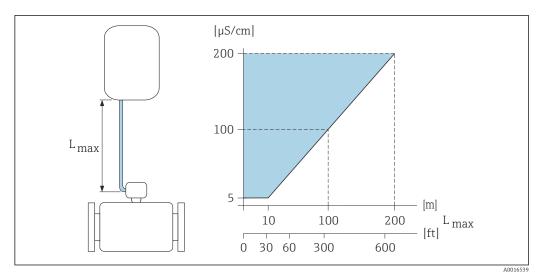
Length of connecting cable

Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Lengths of connecting cable \rightarrow \cong 38

Proline 500 transmitter Max. 200 m (650 ft)

To obtain correct measurement results, observe the permitted connecting cable length of $L_{max}.$ This length is determined by the conductivity of the medium. If measuring liquids in general: 5 $\mu\text{S/cm}$



■ 6 Permitted length of connecting cable

Colored area = permitted range L_{max}=length of connecting cable in [m] ([ft]) [µS/cm] = medium conductivity

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Weather protection cover

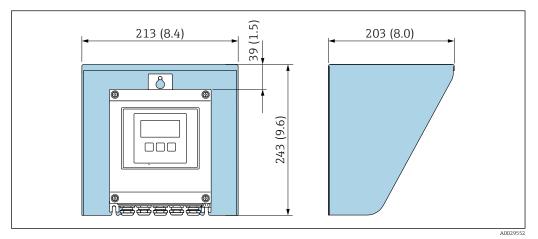
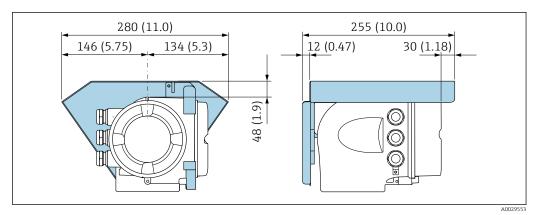


Image: Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



Weather protection cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

Hygienic compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section $\rightarrow \square 235$

6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
 - Open-ended wrench AF 10
 - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
 Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting: Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: use a suitable mounting tool

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.

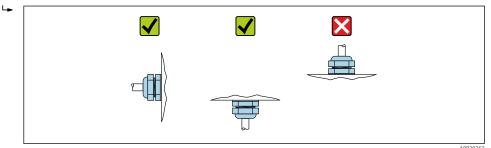
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Mounting the sensor

WARNING

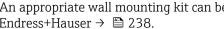
Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. To ensure compliance with device specifications, install the measuring device between the pipe flanges in a way that it is centered in the measurement section.
- 3. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



The sensor is supplied to order, with or without pre-installed process connections. Preinstalled process connections are firmly secured to the sensor by 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts.

- Depending on the application and pipe length: Support the sensor or secure it additionally.
- If using plastic process connections: It is absolutely essential to secure the sensor.



An appropriate wall mounting kit can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser $\rightarrow \cong 238$.

Welding the sensor into the pipe (welding nipples)

WARNING

Risk of destroying the electronics!

Make sure that the welding system is not grounded via the sensor or transmitter.

1. Tack-weld the sensor to secure it in the pipe. A suitable welding jig can be ordered separately as an accessory $\rightarrow \cong 238$.

- 2. Loosen the screws on the process connection flange and remove the sensor, along with the seal, from the pipe.
- 3. Weld the process connection into the pipe.
- 4. Reinstall the sensor in the pipe, and in doing so make sure that the seal is clean and in the right position.
- If thin-walled pipes carrying food are welded correctly: Disassemble the sensor and seal even if the seal is not damaged by the heat when mounted.
- It must be possible to open the pipe by at least 8 mm (0.31 in) for disassembly.

Mounting the seals

Comply with the following instructions when installing seals:

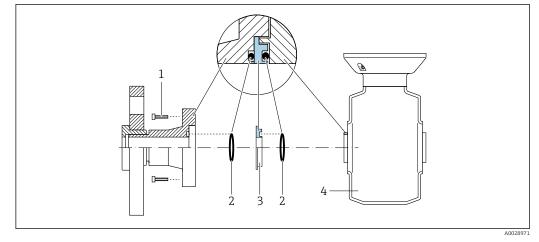
- 1. In the case of metal process connections, the screws must be tightened securely. The process connection forms a metal connection with the sensor, which ensures a defined compression of the seal.
- 2. In the case of plastic process connections, observe the maximum torques for lubricated threads: 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft); always insert a seal between the connection and the counterflange in the case of plastic flanges.
- **3.** Depending on the application the seals should be replaced periodically, particularly if gasket seals are used (aseptic version)! The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature. Replacement seals can be ordered as an accessory $\rightarrow \cong 238$.

Mounting grounding rings (DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))

Pay attention to the information on potential equalization .

In the case of plastic process connections (e.g. flange connections or adhesive fittings), additional grounding rings must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If grounding rings are not installed, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/process connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
 - Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser $\rightarrow \cong 238$. When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion! Material specifications $\rightarrow \cong 229$.
 - Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. This does not affect the installed length.



Installing grounding rings

- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Grounding ring or plastic disk (spacer)
- 4 Sensor
- **1.** Loosen the 4 or 6 hexagonal-headed bolts (1) and remove the process connection from the sensor (4).
- **2.** Remove the plastic disk (3), along with the two O-ring seals (2), from the process connection.
- 3. Place the first O-ring seal (2) back into the groove of the process connection.
- 4. Fit the metal grounding ring (3) in the process connection as illustrated.
- 5. Place the second O-ring seal (2) into the groove of the grounding ring.
- Mount the process connection back on the sensor. When doing so, make sure to observe the maximum screw tightening torques for lubricated threads:
 7 Nm (5.2 lbf ft)

6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature $\rightarrow \cong 26$.
- If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

ACAUTION

Excessive force can damage the housing!

► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

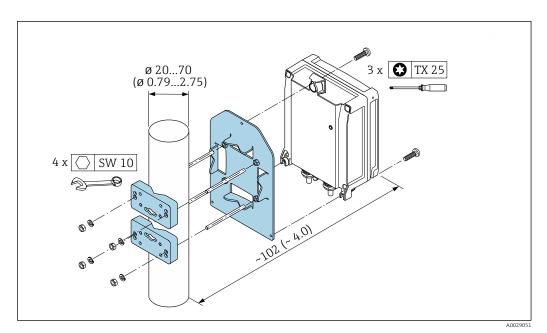
- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Pipe mounting

WARNING

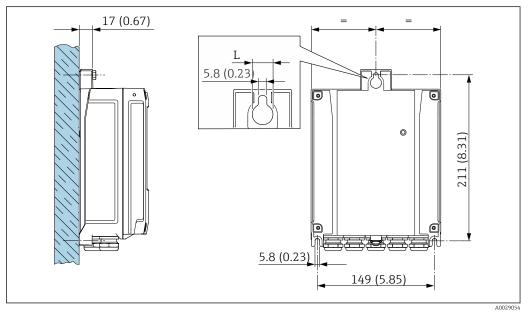
Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws! Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)



📧 10 Engineering unit mm (in)

Wall mounting



🖻 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum, coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)
- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- **3.** Screw in the securing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and hook into place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature $\rightarrow \cong 26$.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

ACAUTION

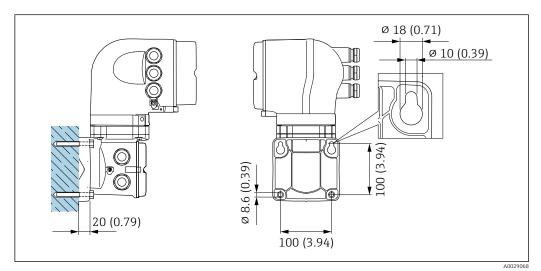
Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Wall mounting



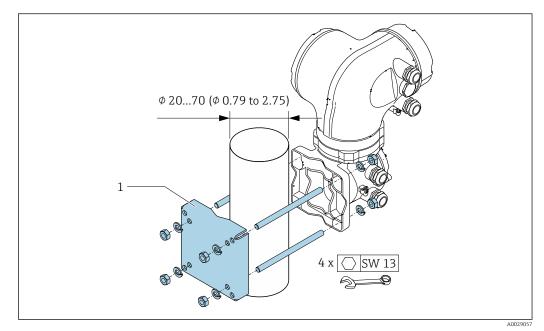
🖻 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Drill the holes.

2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.

3. Screw in the securing screws slightly.

- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and hook into place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

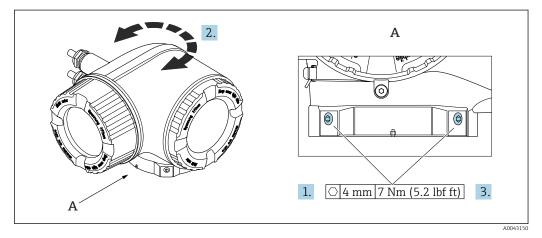


Post mounting



6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

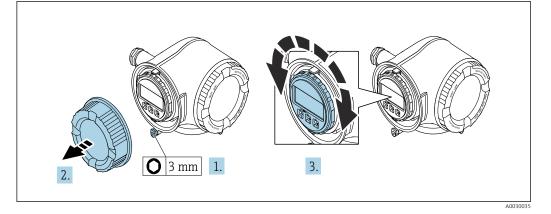




- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) Ambient temperature Measuring range	
 Has the correct orientation been selected for the sensor → According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the actual direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \bigoplus 24$?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Have the fixing screws been tightened with the correct tightening torque?	

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver \leq 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm² (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2 Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

The reference cable type for APL segments is fieldbus cable type A, MAU type 1 and 3 (specified in IEC 61158-2). This cable meets the requirements for intrinsically safe applications according to IEC TS 60079-47 and can also be used in non-intrinsically safe applications.

Cable type	A
Cable capacitance	45 to 200 nF/km

Loop resistance	15 to 150 Ω/km	
Cable inductance	0.4 to 1 mH/km	

Further details are provided in the Ethernet-APL Engineering Guideline (https://www.ethernet-apl.org).

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Pulse / frequency / switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Relay output Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient

Status input

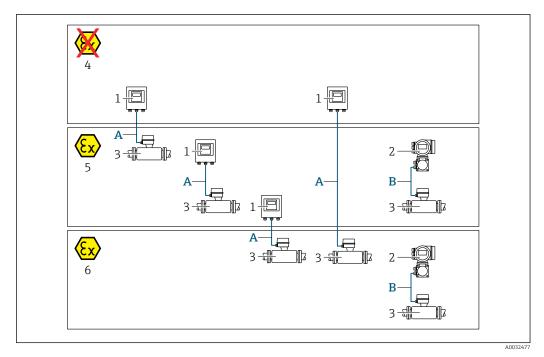
Standard installation cable is sufficient

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
- M20 \times 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Promag sensor
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- B Signal cable to 500 transmitter → B 39 Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital

Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.	

	Cable lengths for use in			
Cross-section	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1		
0.34 mm ² (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)	50 m (150 ft)		
0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)	60 m (180 ft)		
0.75 mm ² (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)	90 m (270 ft)		
1.00 mm ² (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)	120 m (360 ft)		

	Cable lengths for use in			
Cross-section	Non-hazardous area, Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2	Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1		
1.50 mm ² (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)	180 m (540 ft)		
2.50 mm ² (AWG 13)	300 m (900 ft)	300 m (900 ft)		

Optionally available connecting cable

Design 2 × 2 × 0.34 mm² (AWG 22) PVC cable ¹⁾ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)		
Flame resistance According to DIN EN 60332-1-2		
Oil-resistance According to DIN EN 60811-2-1		
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover \geq 85 %	
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 °C (–58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 °C (–13 to +221 °F)	
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)	

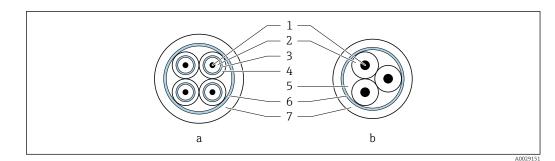
1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 Signal cable

Design	$3\times0.38~mm^2$ (20 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø \sim 9.5 mm (0.37 in)) and individual shielded cores	
Conductor resistance	≤ 50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)	
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)	
Cable length (max.)	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)	
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (600 ft)	
Cable diameter	9.4 mm (0.37 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)	
Operating temperature	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)	

Coil current cable

Design	$3\times0.75~mm^2$ (18 AWG) with common, braided copper shield (Ø \sim 9 mm (0.35 in)) and individual shielded cores		
Conductor resistance	≤ 37 Ω/km (0.011 Ω/ft)		
Capacitance: core/core, shield grounded	: 120 pF/m (37 pF/ft)		
Cable length (max.)	Depends on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (656 ft)		
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft) or variable length up to max. 200 m (600 ft)		
Cable diameter	8.8 mm (0.35 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)		
Continuous operating temperature	-20 to +80 °C (-4 to +176 °F)		
Test voltage for cable insulation	≤ AC 1433 V rms 50/60 Hz or ≥ DC 2026 V		



E 15 Cable cross-section

- Electrode cable а
- b Coil current cable
- 1 Core
- 2 Core insulation
- 3 Core shield
- 4 Core jacket
- Core reinforcement 5
- Cable shield 6 7
- Outer jacket

Operation in zones of severe electrical interference

The measuring system meets the general safety requirements $\rightarrow \square$ 236 and EMC specifications $\rightarrow \cong 225$.

Grounding is by means of the ground terminal provided for the purpose inside the connection housing. The stripped and twisted lengths of cable shield to the ground terminal must be as short as possible.

7.2.3 **Terminal assignment**

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital $\rightarrow \cong 45$
- Proline $500 \rightarrow \textcircled{5}{54}$

7.2.4 Available device plugs

P Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code	Cable entry/connection	
"Electrical connection"	2 3	
L, N, P, U	M12 plug × 1	-

7.2.5 device plug pin assignment

Pin	Assignment	Coding	Plug/socket
1	APL signal -	А	Socket
2	APL signal +		
3	Cable shield ¹		
4	Not assigned		
Metal plug housing	Cable shield		
¹ If a cable shield is used			

7.2.6 Shielding and grounding

Optimal electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can be guaranteed only if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible.

- **1.** To ensure optimal EMC protection, connect the shield to the reference ground as often as possible.
- **2.** For reasons concerning explosion protection, it is recommended that grounding be dispensed with.

To comply with both requirements, there are basically three different types of shielding in the fieldbus system:

- Shielding at both ends
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device
- Shielding at one end on the feed side

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

- **1.** Observe national installation requirements and guidelines during installation.
- 2. Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points,

connect only one point of the shielding directly to the reference ground.

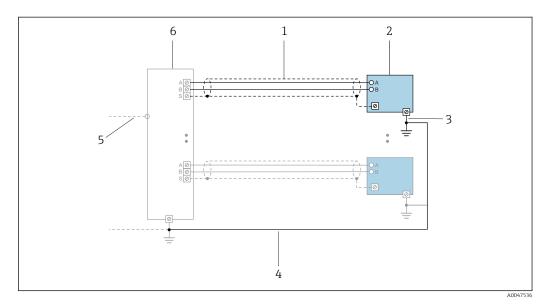
 In systems without potential equalization, the cable shielding of fieldbus systems should be grounded on one side only, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end.
- Insulate the shield that is not connected.



Connection example for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

- 1 Cable shield
- 2 Measuring device
- 3 Local grounding
- 4 Potential equalization
- 5 Trunk or TCP
- 6 Field switch

7.2.7 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

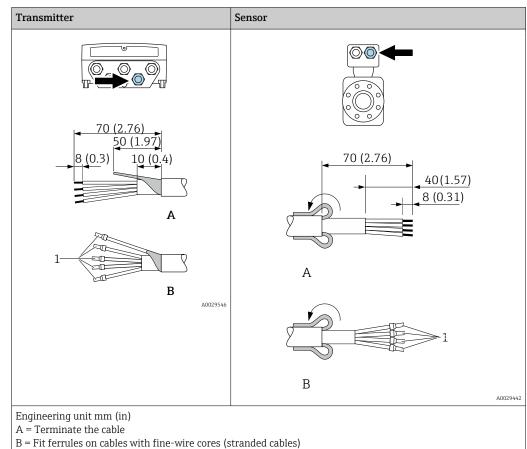
Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables →
 ^(a) 36.

7.2.8 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500 - digital

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

► For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables): Fit the cores with ferrules.



 $1 = \text{Red ferrules}, \phi 1.0 \text{ mm} (0.04 \text{ in})$

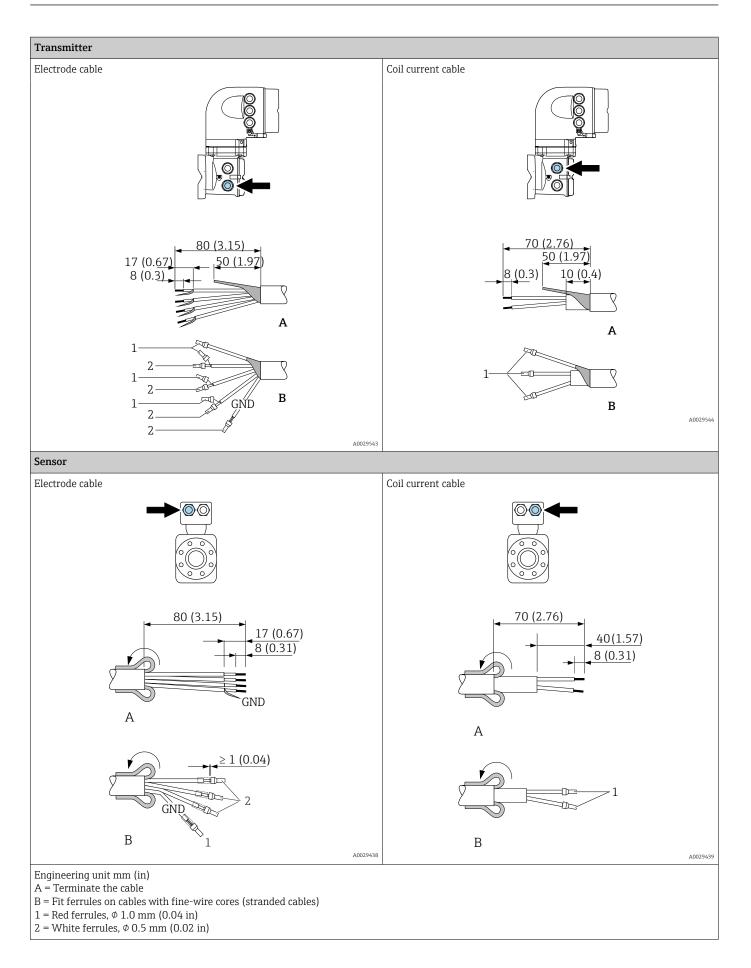
7.2.9 Preparing the connecting cable: Proline 500

When terminating the connecting cable, pay attention to the following points:

1. In the case of the electrode cable:

Make sure that the ferrules do not touch the core shields on the sensor side. Minimum distance = 1 mm (exception: green "GND" cable)

- 2. In the case of the coil current cable: Insulate one core of the three-core cable at the level of the core reinforcement. You only require two cores for the connection.
- 3. For cables with fine-wire cores (stranded cables): Fit the cores with ferrules.



7.3 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 – digital

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ▶ Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

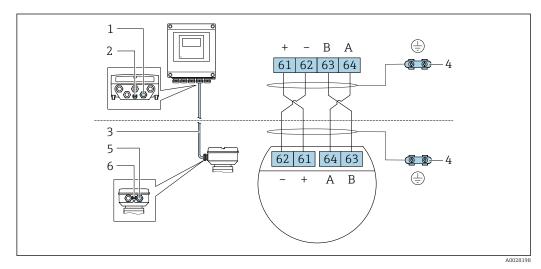
7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; on device plug versions grounding is through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

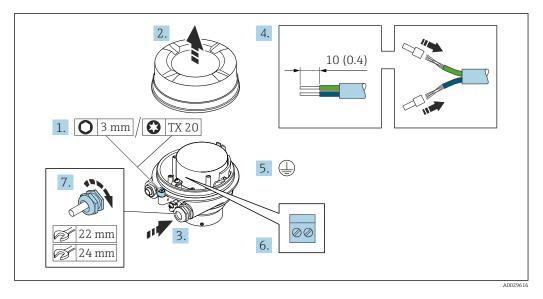
- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic" $\rightarrow \bigoplus 47$
- Connection via connectors with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option C "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless" $\rightarrow \square 48$

Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals $\rightarrow \cong 49$.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **A** "Aluminum coated"



- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

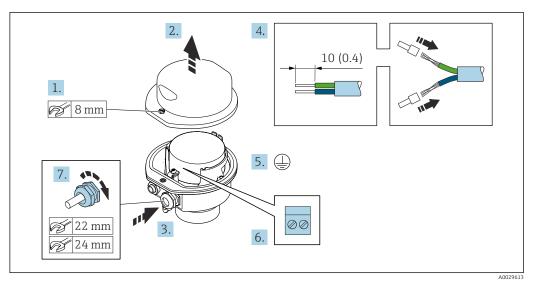
WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

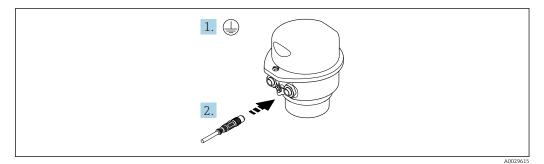
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic"



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

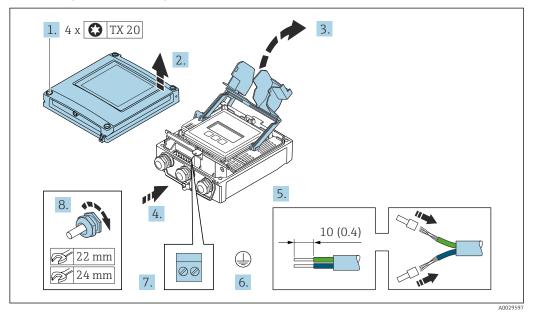
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"





1. Connect the protective ground.

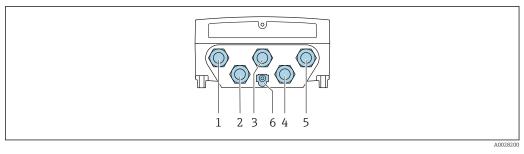
2. Connect the connector.



Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- **7.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment for the connecting cable $\rightarrow \cong 45$.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- **10.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- After connecting the connecting cable:
 Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

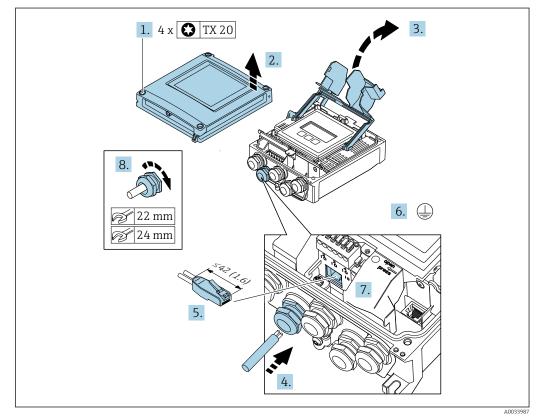
7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter



- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

In addition to connecting the device via and the available input/outputs, additional connection options are also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) → 🖺 53.

Connecting the plug



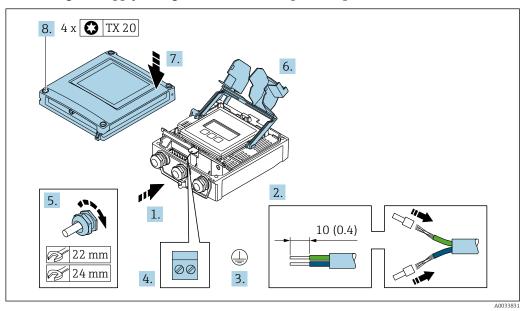
- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.

7. Plug in the RJ45 connector.

8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

← This concludes the connection process.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.

- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - └→ Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or $\rightarrow \triangleq 40$.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Close the housing cover.

WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

• Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

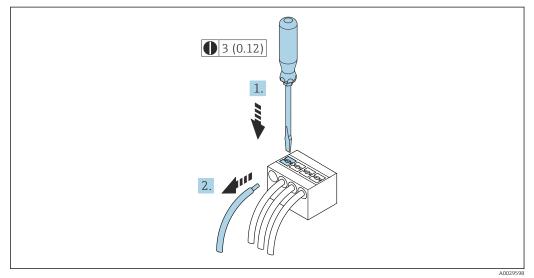
WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws! Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

8. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

Removing a cable



■ 17 Engineering unit mm (in)

- **1.** To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

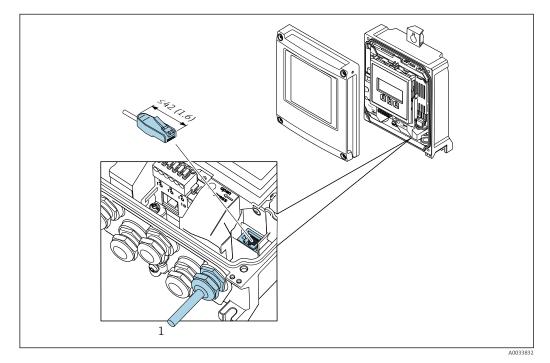
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly $\rightarrow \square 45$.

Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can therefore be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

7.4 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

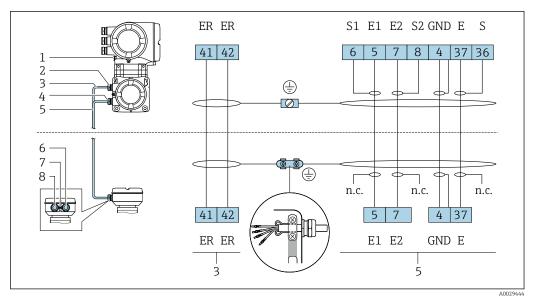
7.4.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



1 Protective earth (PE)

2 Cable entry for coil current cable on transmitter connection housing

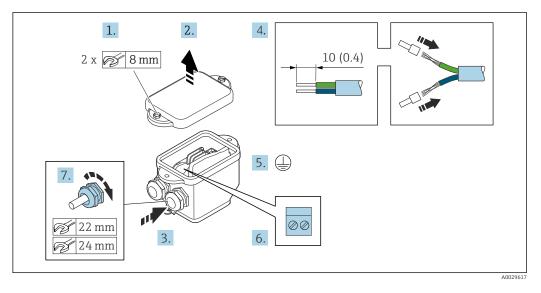
- 3 Coil current cable
- 4 Cable entry for signal cable on transmitter connection housing
- 5 Signal cable
- 6 Cable entry for signal cable on sensor connection housing
- 7 Protective earth (PE)
- 8 Cable entry for coil current cable on sensor connection housing

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

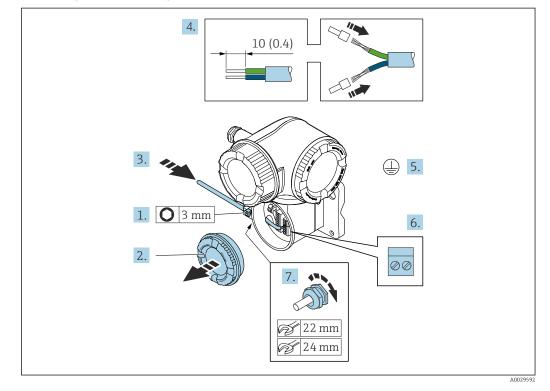
Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic" $\Rightarrow \textcircled{B} 55$

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version, order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **B**: stainless, hygienic



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - \blacktriangleright This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

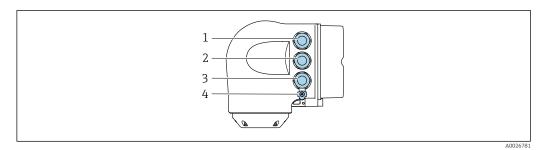


Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter

- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment $\rightarrow \cong 54$.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cables.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10.** After connecting the connecting cables:

Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

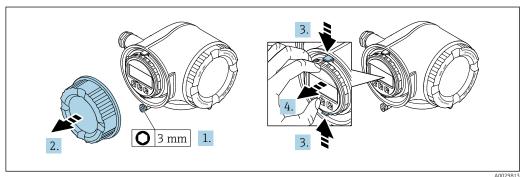
7.4.2 Connecting the transmitter



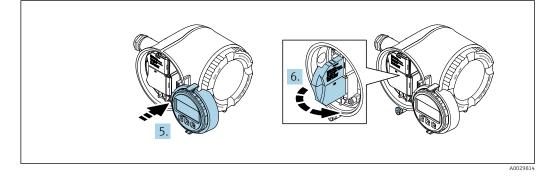
- Terminal connection for supply voltage 1 2
 - Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via *service interface (CDI-RJ45)*
- Protective earth (PE) 4

In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL and the 1 available inputs/outputs, an additional connection option is also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) $\rightarrow \square$ 60.

Connecting the plug

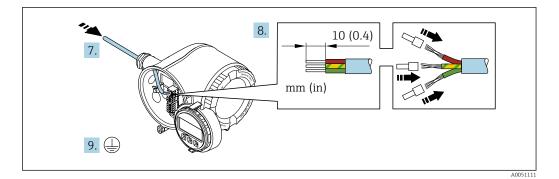


- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



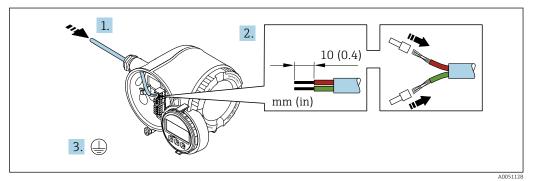
5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.

6. Open the terminal cover.

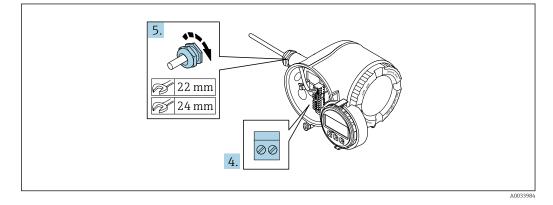


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- **10.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- **1.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.

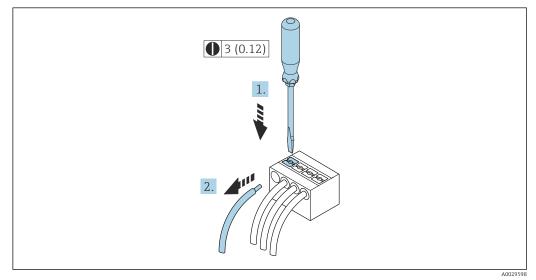


- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or

→ 🖺 40.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - \blacktriangleright This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **9.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



- 18 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.4.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

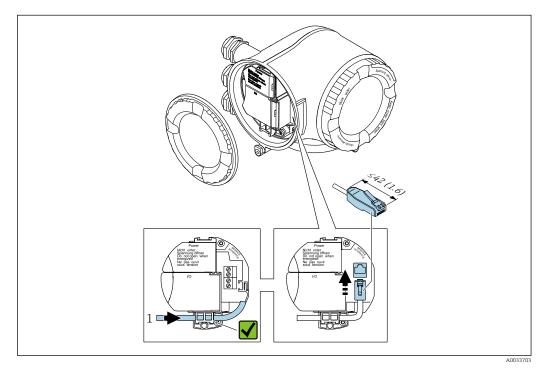
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly $\rightarrow \square 54$.

Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can therefore be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

7.5 Ensuring potential equalization

7.5.1 Requirements

For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electrical potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (0.0093 in²) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

For devices intended for use in hazardous locations, please observe the guidelines in the Ex documentation (XA).

7.5.2 Connection example, standard scenario

Metal process connections

Potential equalization is generally via the metal process connections that are in contact with the medium and mounted directly on the sensor. Therefore there is generally no need for additional potential equalization measures.

7.5.3 Connection example in special situations

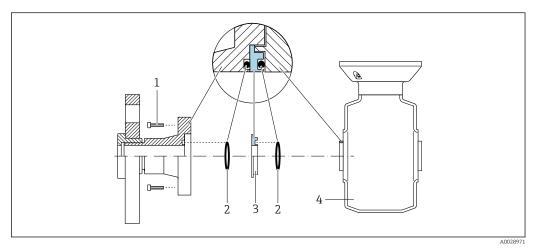
Plastic process connections

In the case of plastic process connections, additional grounding rings or process connections with an integrated grounding electrode must be used to ensure potential matching between the sensor and the fluid. If there is no potential matching, this can affect the measuring accuracy or cause the destruction of the sensor as a result of the electrochemical decomposition of the electrodes.

Note the following when using grounding rings:

- Depending on the option ordered, plastic disks are used instead of grounding rings on some process connections. These plastic disks only act as "spacers" and do not have any potential matching function. Furthermore, they also perform a significant sealing function at the sensor/connection interface. Therefore, in the case of process connections without metal grounding rings, these plastic disks/seals should never be removed and should always be installed!
- Grounding rings can be ordered separately as an accessory from Endress+Hauser . When ordering make sure that the grounding rings are compatible with the material used for the electrodes, as otherwise there is the danger that the electrodes could be destroyed by electrochemical corrosion!
- Grounding rings, including seals, are mounted inside the process connections. Therefore the installation length is not affected.

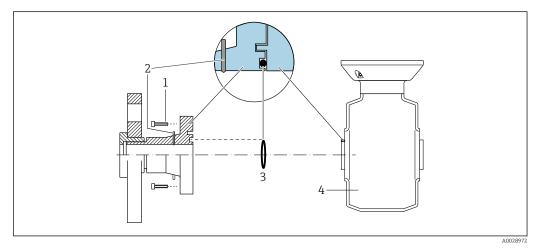
Potential equalization via additional grounding ring



1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection

- 2 O-ring seals
- 3 Plastic disk (spacer) or grounding ring
- 4 Sensor

Potential equalization via grounding electrodes on process connection

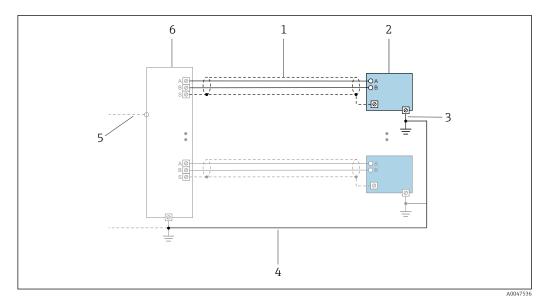


- 1 Hexagonal-headed bolts of process connection
- 2 Integrated grounding electrodes
- 3 O-ring seal
- 4 Sensor

7.6 Special connection instructions

7.6.1 Connection examples

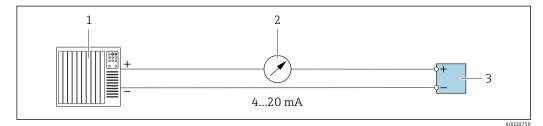
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL



19 Connection example for PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

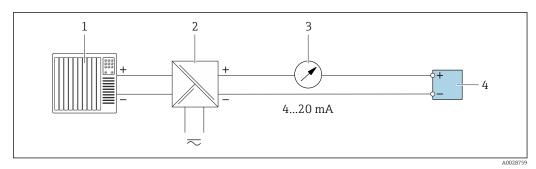
- 1 Cable shield
- 2 Measuring device
- 3 Local grounding
- 4 Potential equalization
- 5 Trunk or TCP
- 6 Field switch

Current output 4-20 mA



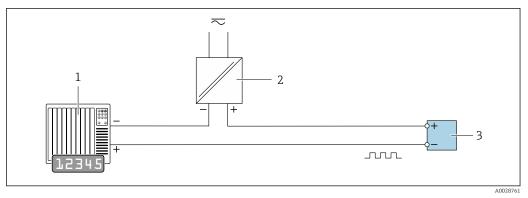
☑ 20 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



- ☑ 21 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- *3* Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

Pulse/frequency output

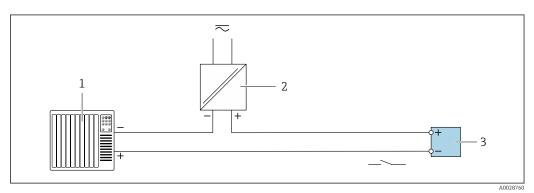


22 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k Ω pull-up or pull-down resistor)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 216$

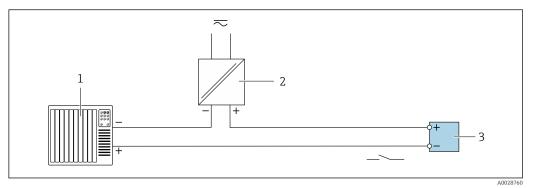
Switch output



23 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k Ω pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 216$

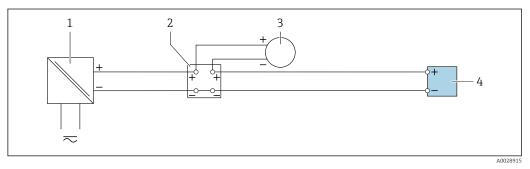
Relay output



24 Connection example for relay output (passive)

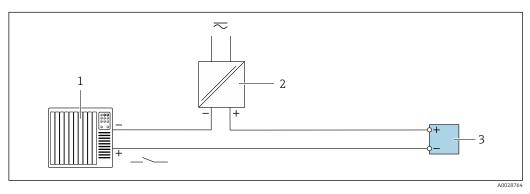
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 217$

Current input



- 25 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input
- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



- 26 Connection example for status input
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

7.7 Hardware settings

7.7.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example: EH-Promag500-XXXX

EH Endress+Hauser	
Promag Instrument family	
500	Transmitter
XXXX Serial number of the device	

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup \rightarrow Name of station.

Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

DIP switch	Bit	Description
1	128	
2	64	Configurable part of the device name
3	32	
4	16	
5	8	
6	4	
7	2	
8	1	

Overview of the DIP switches

Example: setting the device name EH-PROMAG500-065

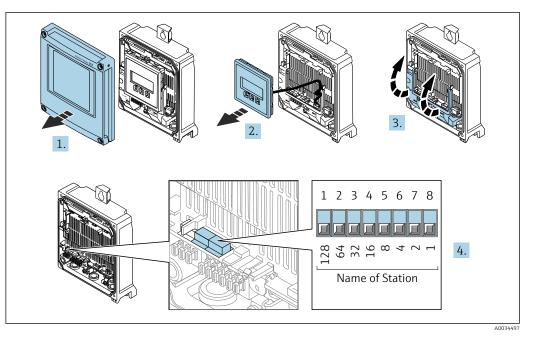
DIP switch	ON/OFF	Bit	Device name
1	OFF	_	
2	ON	64	
37	OFF	_	
8	ON	1	
Serial number of the device:		065	EH-PROMAG500-065

Setting the device name: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated $\rightarrow \cong 68$.



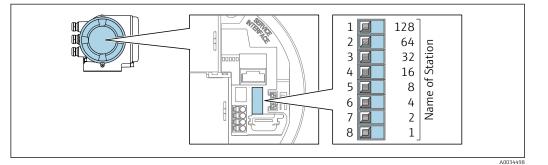
- 1. Loosen the 4 securing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- **4.** Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - └ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated $\rightarrow \cong 68$.



- **1.** Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- **3.** Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.

- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - └ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to **OFF** (factory setting) or all be set to **ON** to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.

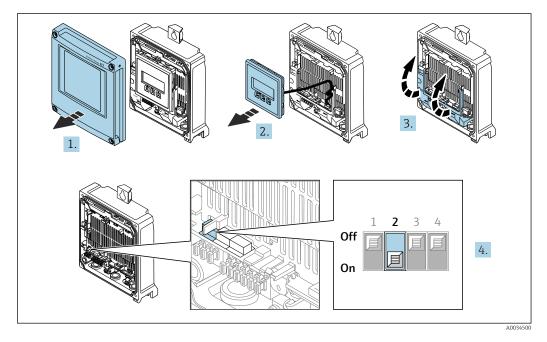
- The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The device name is empty following the reset.
 - When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

7.7.2 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.



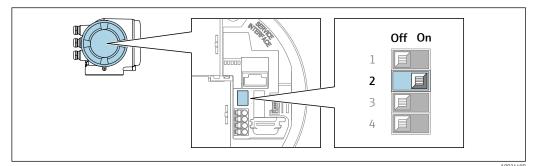
- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** \rightarrow **ON**.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - └ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

• Before opening the transmitter housing:

• Disconnect the device from the power supply.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- 3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from $OFF \rightarrow ON$.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - └ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

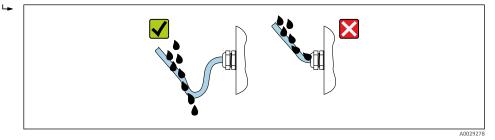
7.8 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The cable glands supplied do not provide any housing protection if they are not used. Therefore, they must be replaced by dummy plugs that match the housing protection.

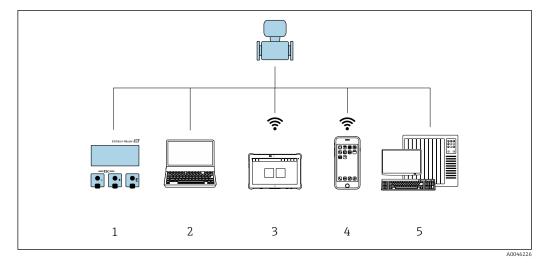
7.9 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	

Do the mounted cables have adequate strain relief?		
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \square 69$?		
Is the terminal assignment correct ?		
Is the potential equalization established correctly ?		
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?		

Operation options 8

8.1 **Overview of operation options**



- Local operation via display module 1
- Computer with web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, SIMATIC PDM)
- 2 3 Field Xpert SMT70
- 4 Mobile handheld terminal
- 5 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device $\rightarrow \cong 239$

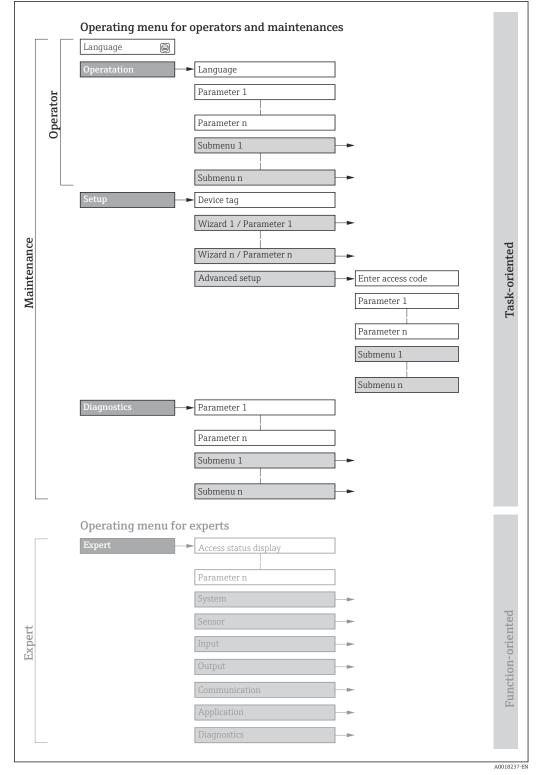


Image: Section 27 Schematic structure of the operating menu

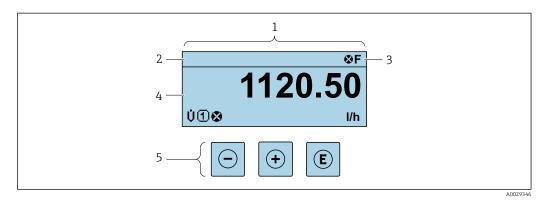
8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational	Defining the operating languageDefining the Web server operating languageResetting and controlling totalizers
Operation		display Reading measured values	 Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		 "Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface 	 Wizards for quick commissioning: Configuration of the system units Display the I/O configuration Configuration of the inputs Configuration of the outputs Configuration of the low flow cut off Configuration of empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuration of WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		 "Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation 	 Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.
Expert	Function- oriented	 Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	 Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not pertain either to the measurement or to measured value communication. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 80$

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals →
 ¹
 ¹
 ¹
 ²
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🗎 173
 - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
 - M: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- • : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
G	Conductivity
'n	Mass flow
Σ	Totalizer Image: The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

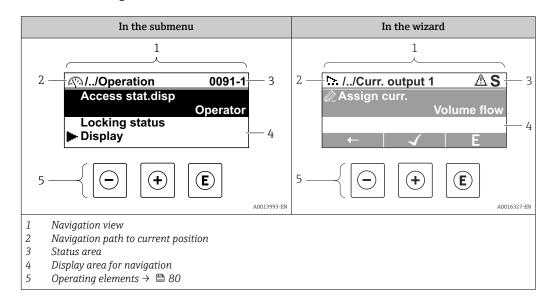
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols $\rightarrow \square$ 173

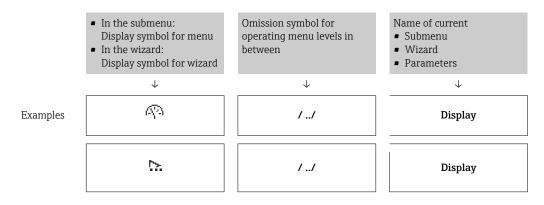
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 141$).



8.3.2 Navigation view

Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \cong 77$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner: • In the submenu

- The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

ľ

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal $\rightarrow \square 172$
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code $\rightarrow \square$ 82

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
A	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
۶	Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
પ્	Diagnostics Appears: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
-3 *	 Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
⊳.	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

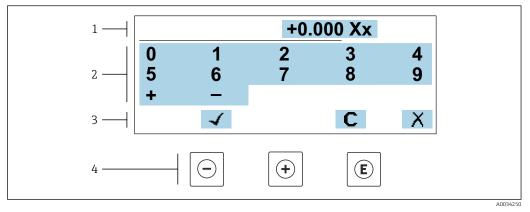
Symbol	Meaning
â	 Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
\checkmark	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

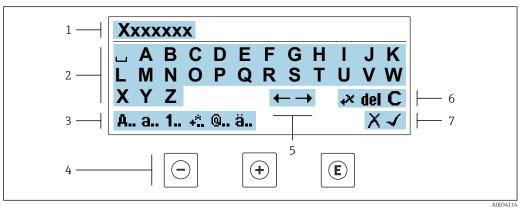
Numeric editor



28 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



29 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 *Operating elements*
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Key		Meaning
Ē	$\overline{\bigcirc}$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
Ē	+)	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Кеу	Meaning
E	Enter keyPressing the key briefly confirms the selection.Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / ^{2 3} $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ () [] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: '" `^. , ; : ? ! % μ ° \in \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
ו	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

Кеу	Meaning
Θ	Minus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
(+)	Plus key In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. For text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
Ē	 Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. For text and numeric editor Pressing the key briefly confirms the selection. Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
- ++	 Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next level up. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next level up. For text and numeric editor Closes the editing view without applying changes.
()+E	 Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously) If the keypad lock is enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s disables the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not enabled: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the selection for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.4 Operating elements

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

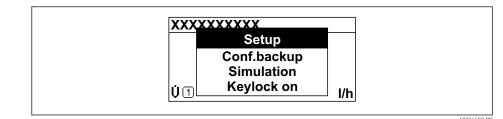
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the \Box and \Box keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press - + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

1. Open the context menu.

2. Press \pm to navigate to the desired menu.

3. Press E to confirm the selection.

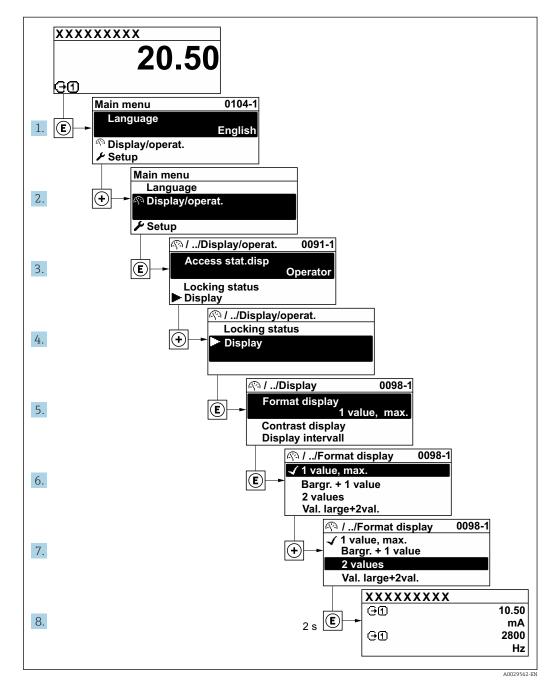
└ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 76$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



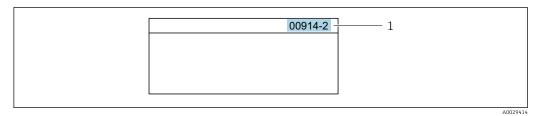
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert \rightarrow Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter **"914"** instead of **"00914"**
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
- Example: Enter $00914 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$ parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter 00914-2 \rightarrow Assign process variable parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

8.3.8 Calling up help text

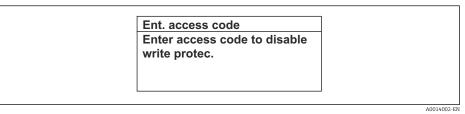
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

└ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



- 30 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- **2.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.
- A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 78, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 80

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \cong 152$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - ← The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

•		
Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the \square -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\rightarrow \square$ 152.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 138) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

→ The @-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.
- └ A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on. Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via Web browser

8.4.1 **PROFINET** with Ethernet-APL

Device use	 Device connection to an APL field switch The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC¹⁾ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA): Maximum input voltage: 15 V_{DC} Minimum output values: 0.54 W Device connection to an SPE switch If used in non-hazardous areas: suitable SPE switch SPE switch prerequisite: Support of 10BASE-T1L standard Support of SPE field devices without integrated PoDL module Connection values of SPE switch: Maximum input voltage: 30 V_{DC} Minimum output values: 1.85 W
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s
Current consumption	Transmitter
	Max. 55.56 mA
Permitted supply voltage	 Ex: 9 to 15 V Non-Ex: 9 to 32 V
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP and Window 	ws 7 is supported.
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 	r

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting Use proxy serv	<i>er for LAN</i> must be disabled .
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	-	let/basic.html in the address bar of the ut simplified version of the operating browser.
When installing a new To enable correct data under Internet option		ear the temporary memory (cache)
Network connections	Only the active network connections to	the measuring device should be used.
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.



Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	 Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON I For information on enabling the Web server →

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \triangleq 92$

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol.

Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .

Proline 500

- Depending on the housing version: Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Software addressing:
- The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 114$).
- DIP switch for "Default IP address":

To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable $\rightarrow \triangleq$ 94.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ← Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
 - Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_500_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

└ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

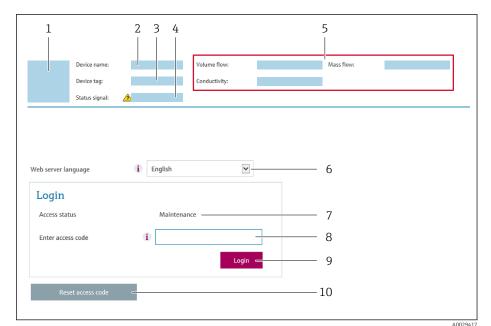
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- Device tag
 Status signa
- 4 Status signal
 5 Current measure
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \square 149$)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \square 167$

8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal $\rightarrow \cong 175$
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the structure of the operating menu: see the Description of Device Parameters
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	 Data exchange between computer and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	 Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The Web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	 The complete Web server functionality is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

- ← The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) \rightarrow 🗎 88.

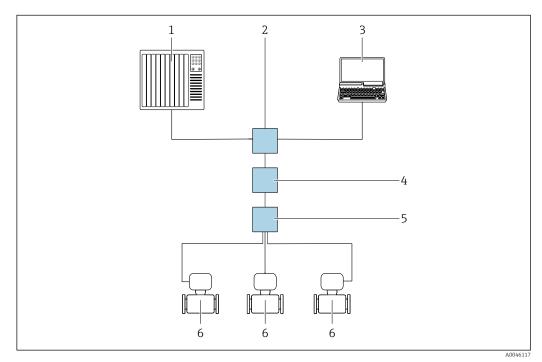
If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from $ON \rightarrow OFF$). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via APL network



31 Options for remote operation via APL network

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare with PROFINET COM DTM or SIMATIC PDM with FDI-Package)
- 4 APL power switch (optional)
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

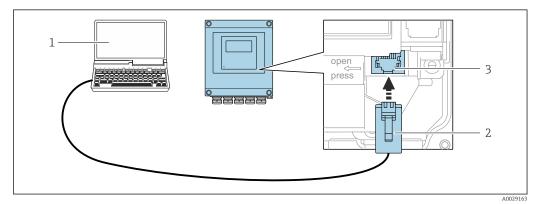
A point-to-point connection can be established via onsite device configuration. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

Proline 500 - digital transmitter

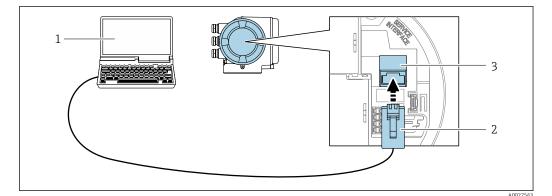


☑ 32 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"

- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Proline 500 transmitter

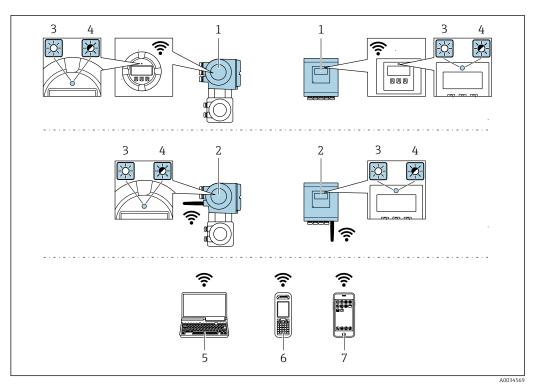


☑ 33 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!
Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promag_500_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
 - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT (Field Device Technology)-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \cong 94$
- WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 94$

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \square 99$

Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.

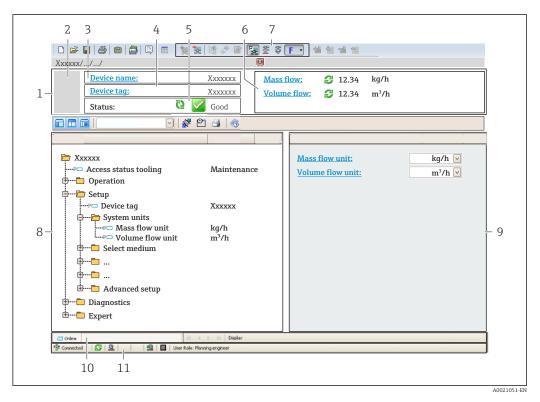
└ The **Add device** window opens.

- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press OK to confirm.

 The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Tag name
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square 175$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \square 99$

8.5.4 SIMATIC PDM

Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, vendor-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via PROFINET protocol.

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \square 99$

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	 On the title page of the Operating Instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Manufacturer	17	Manufacturer Expert → Communication → Physical block → Manufacturer
Device ID	0xA43C	-
Device type ID	Promag 500	Device type Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Physical block \rightarrow Device type
Device revision	1	-
PROFINET with Ethernet-APL version	2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device \rightarrow 🖺 203

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com → Download Area

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, PROFINET needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

With the PA Profile 4.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

The use of two different device master files (GSDs) is possible: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the PA-Profile GSD.

9.2.1 File name of the manufacturer-specific device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file: GSDML-V2.43-EH-PROMAG_300_500_APL_yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language	
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification	
EH	Endress+Hauser	
PROMAG	Instrument family	
300_500_APL	Transmitter	
yyyymmdd	Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)	
.xml	File name extension (XML file)	

9.2.2 File name of the PA Profile device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a PA Profile device master file:

GSDML-V2.43-PA_Profile_V4.02-B332-FLOW_EL_MAGNETIC-yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language	
V2.43	Version of the PROFINET specification	
PA_Profile_V4.02	Version of the PA Profile specification	
B332	PA Profile device identification	
FLOW	Product family	
EL_MAGNETIC	Flow measuring principle	
yyyymmdd	Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)	
.xml	File name extension (XML file)	

API	Supported modules	Slot	Input and output variables
	Analog input	1	Volume flow
0x9700	Totalizer	2	Totalizer value: volume/volume Totalizer control

Source for device master files (GSD):

Manufacturer-specific GSD:	www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area
	https://www.profibus.com/products/gsd-files/gsd-library-profile-for-process-control-devices-version-40 \rightarrow Download Area

9.3 Cyclic data transmission

9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following graphic shows which modules are available to the device for cyclic data transfer. Cyclic data transfer is performed with an automation system.

	Measuring device			Direction	Control
API	Modules	Slot	Sub-slot	Data flow	system
	Analog Input 1 (Volume flow)	1	1	÷	
	Analog Input 2	20	1	÷	
	Analog Input 3	21	1	→	
	Analog Input 4	22	1	÷	
	Analog Input 5	23	1	÷	
	Analog Input 6	24	1	÷	
	Analog Input 7	25	1	÷	
	Analog Input 8	26	1	÷	PROFINE
0x9700	Totalizer 1 (Volume)	2	1	→ ←	
	Totalizer 2	70	1	→ ←	
	Totalizer 3	71	1	→ ←	
	Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat)	80	1	<i>→</i>	
	Binary Input 2	Binary Input 2 81	1	<i>→</i>	
	Analog Output 1 (Temperature)	160	1	÷	
	Analog Output 2 (Density)	161	1	÷	
	Binary Input 1 (Heartbeat)	210	1	÷	
	Binary Output 2	211	1	÷	

9.3.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
- Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
1	1	Volume flow
20 to 26	1	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Temperature Electronics temperature Buildup index Current input 1 Current input 2 Current input 3 Additional input variables with the Heartbeat Verification application package Noise Coil current rise time Reference electrode potential against PE HBSI Additional input variables with the Conductivity application package Conductivity
		Corrected conductivity

Selection: input variable

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 1 Byte 2 Byte 3 Byte 4		Byte 5		
Measure	Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Binary Input module

Transmit binary input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Binary input variables are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Binary Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input variables, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input variable is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 80

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)	
		0	Verification has not been performed.	 0 (device function not active) 1 (device function active)	
		1	Verification has failed.		
			2	Currently performing verification.	
80	1	3	Verification completed.		
00	80 1	-	4	Verification has failed.	
		5	Verification performed successfully.		
		6	Verification has not been performed.		
		7	Reserved		

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)	
	1	0	Partially empty pipe detection	 0 (device function not active) 	
			1	Low flow cut off	 1 (device function active)
		2	Reserved		
81		1	3	Reserved	
01				4	Reserved
		5	Reserved		
		6 Reserved	Reserved		
		7	Reserved		

Selection: Device function Binary Input Slot 81

Data structure

Input data of Binary Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	
Binary Input	Status ¹⁾	

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Volume module

Transmit the volume counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Volume module cyclically transmits the volume, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
2	1	Volume

Data structure

Volume input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status ¹⁾

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Volume Totalizer Control module

Transmit the volume counter value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Volume Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits the volume, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variables
2	1	Volume

Data structure

Volume Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	d value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable				
	2 1	1	Reset to "0"				
2		2	Preset value				
2		1			T	1	3
		4	Totalize				

Data structure

Volume Totalizer Control output data

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Totalizer module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow

Data structure

Totalizer input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	Measured value: floating		EEE 754)	Status ¹⁾

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Totalizer Control module

Transmit totalizer value from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Totalizer Control module cyclically transmits a selected totalizer value, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
70 to 71	1	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow

Data structure

Totalizer Control input data

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)	

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Selection: output variable

Transmit the control value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Input variable
		1	Reset to "0"
70 to 71	1	2	Preset value
/010/1	T	3	Stop
		4	Totalize

Data structure

Totalizer Control output data

Ву	te 1
Control	variable

Analog Output module

Transmit a compensation value from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, including the status and associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values



The selection is made via: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Slot	Sub-slot	Compensation value
160	1 -	Temperature
161		Density

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measure	ed value: floating	point number (IE	EEE 754)	Status 1)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the fails afe mode: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Binary Output module

Transmit binary output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Binary output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Binary output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output values are transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardised status information pertaining to the output value.

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Start verification.	A change of status from 0 to 1
		1	Reserved	starts Heartbeat Verification ¹⁾
210	1	2	Reserved	
210		3	Reserved	
		4	Reserved	
		5	Reserved	

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 210

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

1) Only available with the Heartbeat application package

Selection: Device function Binary Output Slot 211

Slot	Sub-slot	Bit	Device function	Status (meaning)
		0	Flow override	• 0 (disable device function)
		1	Zero adjust	 1 (enable device function)
	1	2	Relay output	Relay output value:
211		3	Relay output	• 0
211		4	Relay output	1 - 1
		5	Reserved	
		6	Reserved	
		7	Reserved	

Data structure

Binary Output input data

Byte 1	Byte 2
Binary Output	Status 1) 2)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 107$

2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

9.3.3 Status coding

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred.
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits.
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x03F	A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration)
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F to 0x4F	A predefined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or corrective measures have been performed that change this status.
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B	Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational. The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application.
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value. The use of the measured value depends on the application.
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83	No error has been diagnosed.

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7	The measured value is valid. The device will require servicing in the near future.
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the near future.
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0XBF	The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process.

9.3.4 Factory setting

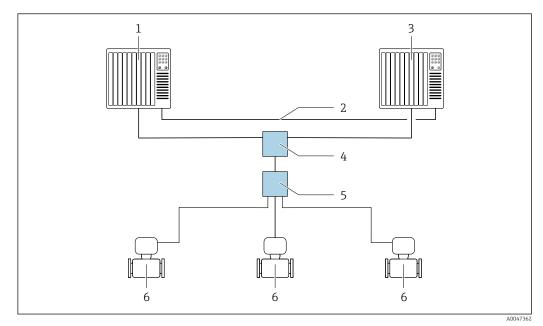
The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

Assigned slots

Slot	Factory setting
1	Volume flow
2	Volume
20 to 26	-
70 to 71	-
80 to 81	-
160 to 161	-
210 to 211	-

9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



34 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 APL field switch
- 6 Measuring device

All the devices in the network must support S2 system redundancy.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- "Post-installation check" checklist \rightarrow 🗎 35
- "Post-connection check" checklist $\rightarrow \cong 69$

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- After a successful post-installation and post-connection check, switch on the device.
 - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

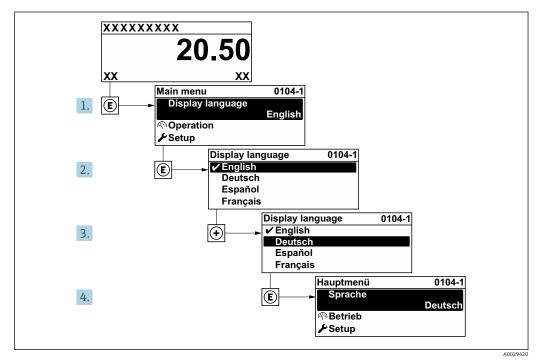
If the local display is blank or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \cong 166$.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare $\rightarrow \cong$ 94 connection
- For connecting via FieldCare \rightarrow 🗎 97
- For the FieldCare $\rightarrow \implies$ 97 user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

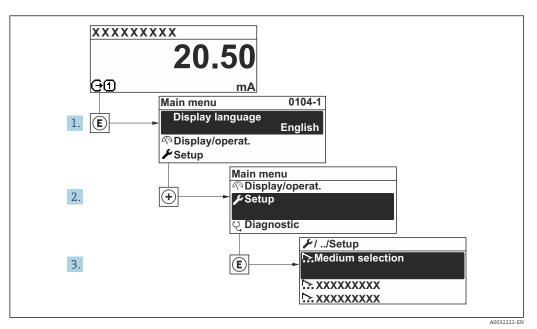
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



35 Taking the example of the local display

10.5 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



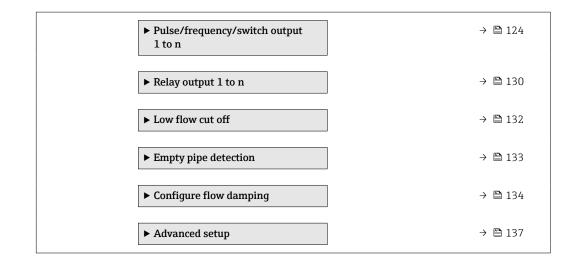
36 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → PROFINET device name

🖌 Setup	
PROFINET device name) → 🗎 112
► Communication	→ 🗎 112
► System units) → 🗎 114
► Analog inputs) → 🗎 117
► I/O configuration) → 🗎 118
► Current input 1 to n) → 🗎 118
► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 120
► Current output 1 to n) → 🗎 120



10.5.1 Defining the tag name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system .

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow PROFINET device name

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
PROFINET device name	Name of the measuring point.		EH-PROMAG500 serial number of the device

10.5.2 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

► Communication					
► APL port) → 🗎 113				
► Service interface] → 🗎 113				
► Network diagnostics] → 🖺 114				

"APL port" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow APL port

► APL port	
IP address (7263)	→ 🗎 113
Subnet mask (7265)	→ 🗎 113
Default gateway (7264)	→ 🗎 113
MAC address (7262)	→ 🗎 113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
device.		Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	0.0.0.0
Default gateway	Enter IP address for the default gateway of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	0.0.0.0
Subnet mask	Enter subnet mask of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (15)	255.255.255.0
MAC address	Shows the MAC address of the measuring device.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	

"Service interface" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Service interface

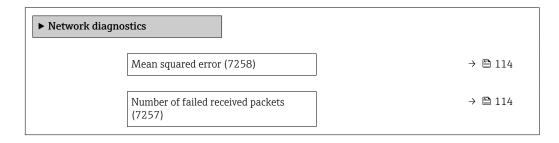
► Service interface	
IP address (7209)) → 🗎 114
Subnet mask (7211)) → 🗎 114
Default gateway (7210)) → 🗎 114
MAC address (7214)	→ 🗎 114

Parameter	Description	User entry / User interface	Factory setting
IP address	Enter the IP address of the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	0.0.0.0
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device. MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.

"Network diagnostics" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Network diagnostics



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mean squared error	Provides an indication of the link signal quality.	Signed floating-point number	0 dB
Number of failed received packets	Shows the number of failed received packets.	0 to 65 535	0

10.5.3 Setting the system units

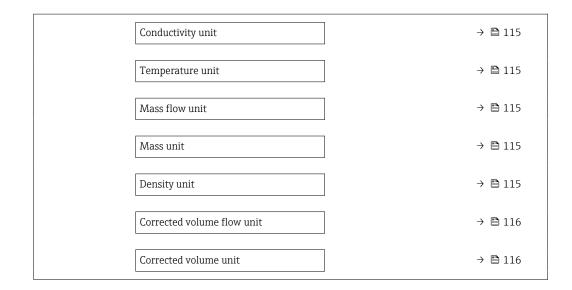
In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow System units

► System units	
Volume flow unit	→ 🗎 115
Volume unit	→ 🗎 115



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Volume flow unit	-	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Depends on country: l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	-	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • m ³ • gal (us)
Conductivity unit	The On option is selected in the Conductivity measurement parameter parameter.	Select conductivity unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	µS/cm
Temperature unit	-	Select temperature unit. Effect The selected unit applies for: • Temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • Minimum value parameter • External temperature parameter • Maximum value parameter • Maximum value parameter • Minimum value parameter • Maximum value parameter • Maximum value parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Mass flow unit	-	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	-	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Density unit	-	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow unit	-	Select corrected volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 157)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft ³ /h
Corrected volume unit	-	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nm ³ • Sft ³

10.5.4 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1** to **n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

► Analog inputs	
► Volume flow	→ 🗎 117

"Analog inputs" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Analog inputs \rightarrow Volume flow

► Volume flow		
	Assign process variable (11074)	→ 🗎 117
	Damping (11073)	→ 🗎 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Parent class		0 to 255	60
Assign process variable	Select a process variable.	 Mass flow Volume flow Temperature Electronics temperature Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* HBSI* Build-up index** Current input 1 Current input 2 Current input 3 Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Corrected volume flow 	Volume flow
Damping	Enter time constant for input damping (PT1 element). Damping reduces the effect of fluctuations in the measured value on the output signal.	Positive floating-point number	1.0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

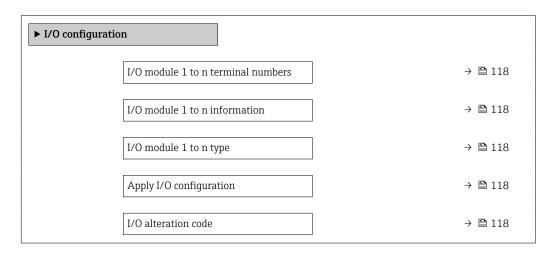
** The build-up index is only available in conjunction with Heartbeat Technology. If Heartbeat Technology was ordered together with the measuring device, the option will already be enabled, and no further action is required. If Heartbeat Technology was ordered at a later date, you must first activate the option under 'Activate SW option' by entering the activation key you received. To purchase Heartbeat Technology, contact your local sales and service center. In addition to Heartbeat Technology, conductivity measurement must be enabled on the device. To do this, go to the 'Conductivity measurement' parameter on the 'Process parameters' menu and select the 'On' option.

10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable PROFINET 	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output * Double pulse output * Relay output * 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	NoYes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 119
Signal mode	→ 🗎 119
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 119
20 mA value	→ 🗎 119
Current span) → 🗎 119
Failure mode	→ 🗎 119
Failure value	→ 🗎 119

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive[*]	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	 Alarm Last valid value Defined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 120
Terminal number	→ 🗎 120
Active level	→ 🗎 120
Terminal number	→ 🗎 120
Response time status input	→ 🗎 120
Terminal number	→ 🗎 120

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero adjustment 	Off
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current output

► Current output 1	to n	
	Terminal number	→ 🗎 121
	Signal mode	→ 🖺 121
	Process variable current output	→ 🗎 122
	Current range output	→ 🗎 122
	Lower range value output	→ 🗎 122
	Upper range value output	→ 🗎 122
	Fixed current	→ 🖺 122
	Damping current output	→ 🖺 123
	Failure behavior current output	→ 🗎 123
	Failure current	→ 🗎 123

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	 Active * Passive * 	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Process variable current output	-	Select the process variable for the current output.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity* Temperature* Electronics temperature Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* HBSI* Build-up index* Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3 	Volume flow
Current range output	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed value 	Depends on country: • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Lower range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 122): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter lower range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Upper range value output	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 122): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter upper range value for the measured value range.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 122).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Damping current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 🗎 122) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 122): • 420 mA NE (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure behavior current output	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Fixed value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency 1 to n	/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 124

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 125
Terminal number) → 🗎 125
Signal mode] → 🗎 125
Assign pulse output) → 🗎 125
Pulse scaling) → 🗎 125
Pulse width	→ 🗎 125
Failure mode) → 🗎 125
Invert output signal) → 🗎 125

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active[*] Passive NE 	Passive
Assign pulse output	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 125$).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 125$).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 125$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequent 1 to n	ncy/switch output		
	Operating mode		→ 🗎 126
	Terminal number		→ 🗎 126
	Signal mode]	→ 🗎 126

Assign frequency output]	→ 🗎 126
Minimum frequency value]	→ 🗎 127
Maximum frequency value]	→ 🖺 127
Measuring value at minimum frequency		→ 🗎 127
Measuring value at maximum frequency		→ 🗎 127
Failure mode		→ 🗎 127
Failure frequency		→ 🗎 127
Invert output signal		→ 🗎 127

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive
Assign frequency output	In the Operating mode parameter (→	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Temperature* Electronics temperature Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* HBSI* Build-up index* Test point 1 Test point 2 Test point 3 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 126$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 126$).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 126$).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 126$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 124$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 126$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueDefined value0 Hz	0 Hz
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 124$), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 126$) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode] → 🗎 128
Terminal number) → 🗎 128
Signal mode] → 🗎 128
Switch output function] → 🗎 129
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 129
Assign limit) → 🗎 129
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 129
Assign status) → 🗎 129
Switch-on value] → 🗎 129
Switch-off value) → 🗎 129
Switch-on delay] → 🗎 130
Switch-off delay] → 🗎 130
Failure mode] → 🗎 130
Invert output signal] → 🗎 130

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	 Passive Active * Passive NE 	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign limit	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Limit option is selected. 	Select process variable for limit function.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Temperature* Electronics temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 	Volume flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow	Volume flow
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Empty pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * Build-up index * HBSI limit exceeded * 	Empty pipe detection
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number) → 🗎 131
Relay output function) → 🗎 131
Assign flow direction check) → 🗎 131
Assign limit) → 🗎 131
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 131
Assign status) → 🗎 131
Switch-off value) → 🗎 131
Switch-off delay) → 🗎 131
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 131
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 132
Failure mode	→ 🗎 132

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4) 	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Closed
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	Volume flow
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Temperature* Electronics temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 	Volume flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Empty pipe detection Low flow cut off Binary output * Binary output * Binary output * HBSI limit exceeded * 	Empty pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal(us)/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal(us)/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open

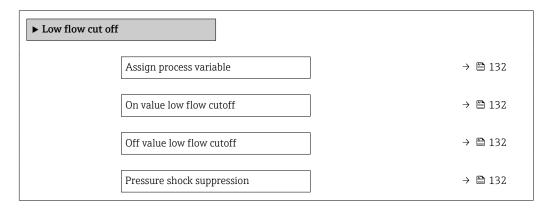
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.11 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	OffVolume flowMass flowCorrected volume flow	Volume flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 132).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 132).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 132).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

10.5.12 Configuring empty pipe detection

 The measuring devices are calibrated with water (approx. 500 µS/cm) at the factory. For liquids with a lower conductivity, it is advisable to perform a new full pipe adjustment onsite.

• It is recommended to perform a new empty pipe adjustment onsite if a cable that is longer than 50 meters is used.

The **Empty pipe detection** submenu contains parameters that must be configured for the configuration of empty pipe detection.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Empty pipe detection

► Empty pipe detection	
Empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 133
New adjustment	→ 🗎 133
Progress	→ 🗎 133
Switch point empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 133
Response time empty pipe detection	→ 🗎 133

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Empty pipe detection	-	Switch empty pipe detection on and off.	OffOn	Off
New adjustment	The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter.	Select type of adjustment.	CancelEmpty pipe adjustFull pipe adjust	Cancel
Progress	The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter.	Shows the progress.	OkBusyNot ok	-
Switch point empty pipe detection	The On option is selected in the Empty pipe detection parameter.	Enter the switch point in % of the difference between the two adjustment values. The lower the percentage, the earlier the pipe is detected as empty.	0 to 100 %	50 %
Response time empty pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 133).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Empty pipe" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.5.13 Configuring flow damping

The **Configure flow damping** wizard guides the user systematically through the parameters, depending on the selected scenario:

- Configuration of damping for the application
- To configure flow damping for the specific requirements of the process application. • Replace old device
- To adopt the flow damping for the new device in the event of a device replacement. Restoring factory settings
 - To restore the factory settings of all the parameters that are relevant for flow damping.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Configure flow damping

► Configure flow damping	
Scenario	→ 🗎 135
Old device	→ 🗎 135
CIP filter on	→ 🗎 135
Damping level	→ 🗎 135
Flow change rate	→ 🗎 135
Application	→ 🗎 135
Pulsating flow	→ 🖺 135
Flow peaks	→ 🗎 135
Damping level	→ 🗎 135
Filter options	→ 🗎 135
Median filter depth	→ 🗎 135
Flow damping	→ 🗎 135
Support ID	→ 🖺 135
	→ 🗎 135
Save settings	7 🗏 135

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Scenario	Select the applicable scenario.	 Replace old device Configure damping for application Restore factory settings 	Configure damping for application
Old device	Select the measuring device to replace.	 Promag 10 (pre-2021) Promag 50/53 Promag 55 H 	Promag 50/53
CIP filter on	Indicate whether the CIP filter was applied for the device to be replaced.	NoYes	No
Damping level	Select the degree of damping to apply.	DefaultWeakStrong	Default
Flow change rate	Select the rate at which the flow changes.	 Once a day or less Once an hour or less Once a minute or less Once a second or more 	Once a minute or less
Application	Select the type of application that applies.	Display flowControl loopTotalizingBatching	Display flow
Pulsating flow	Indicate whether the process is characterized by pulsating flow (e.g. due to a displacement pump).	NoYes	No
Flow peaks	Select the frequency at which flow interference peaks occur.	 Never Sporadically Regularly Continuously 	Never
Response Time		FastSlowNormal	Normal
Filter options	Shows the type of flow filter recommended for damping.	 Adaptive Adaptive CIP on Dynamic Dynamic CIP on Binomial Binomial CIP on 	Binomial
Median filter depth	Shows median filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 255	6
Flow damping	Shows the flow filter depth recommended for damping.	0 to 15	7
Support ID	If the recommended settings are not satisfactory: please contact your Endress +Hauser service organization with the support ID displayed.	0 to 65 535	0
Save settings	Indicate whether to save the recommended settings.	 Cancel Save * 	Cancel
Filter Wizard result:		CompletedAborted	Aborted

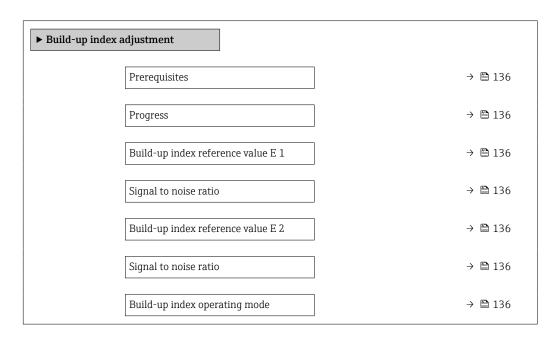
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.14 "Build-up index adjustment" wizard

The **Build-up index adjustment** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the configuration of build-up detection.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow Build-up index adjustment

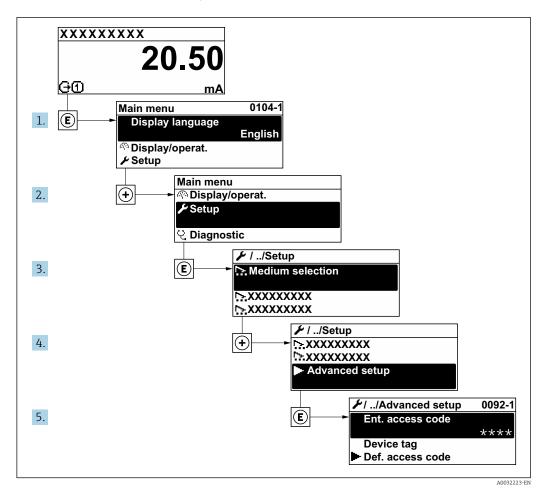


Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Prerequisites	The following conditions must be met before performing a build-up index adjustment.	 The sensor is free of build- up The measuring tube is completely filled	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Build-up index reference value E 1	Shows the reference value 'Build-up free sensor' measured for electrode E1.	0 to 1	0.0
Signal to noise ratio	Shows the signal to noise ratio during the measurement. A value between 1.0 - 2.0 is sufficient to excellent.	Signed floating-point number	0
Build-up index reference value E 2	Shows the reference value 'Build-up free sensor' measured for electrode E2.	0 to 1	0.0
Build-up index operating mode	Select mode of operation for build-up index.	OffSlowStandardFast	Off

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

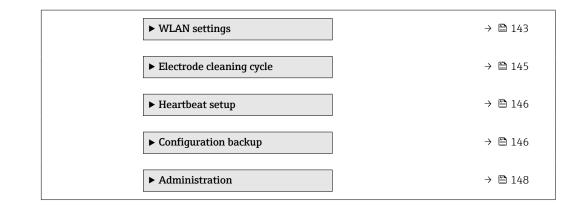


The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code] → 🗎 138
► Sensor adjustment) → 🗎 138
► Totalizer 1 to n] → 🖺 138
► Display] → 🗎 140



10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Select sign of flow direction.	Forward flowReverse flow	Forward flow

10.6.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 139
Unit totalizer	→ 🗎 139
Totalizer operation mode	→ 🗎 139
Failure mode	→ 🗎 139

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	Volume flowMass flowCorrected volume flow	Volume flow
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • m ³ • ft ³
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	 Net flow total Forward flow total Reverse flow total Last valid value 	Net flow total
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	StopActual valueLast valid value	Actual value

10.6.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display			
	Format display]	→ 🗎 141
	Value 1 display]	→ 🗎 141
	0% bargraph value 1		→ 🗎 141
	100% bargraph value 1]	→ 🗎 141
	Decimal places 1]	→ 🖺 141
	Value 2 display]	→ 🗎 141
	Decimal places 2		→ 🖺 141
	Value 3 display]	→ 🖺 141
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🗎 142
	100% bargraph value 3]	→ 🗎 142
	Decimal places 3]	→ 🗎 142
	Value 4 display]	→ 🗎 142
	Decimal places 4]	→ 🗎 142
	Display language		→ 🗎 142
	Display interval		→ 🗎 142
	Display damping		→ 🗎 142
	Header		→ 🖺 142
	Header text	-	→ 🖺 142
	Separator		→ 🗎 143
	Backlight]	→ 🗎 143

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Corrected conductivity* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 3* Current output 4* Temperature* Electronics temperature HBSI* Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* Build-up index* Test point 1 Test point 3 	Volume flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 141)$	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXX X.XXXX 	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 141)$	None

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 l/h • 0 gal/min (us)
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 141)$	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski русский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국어 (Korean) tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	Device tag
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	 . (point) , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN settings

► WLAN settings			
	WLAN]	→ 🗎 144
	WLAN mode]	→ 🗎 144
	SSID name]	→ 🖺 144
	Network security]	→ 🗎 144
	Security identification		→ 🗎 144
	User name		→ 🖺 144
	WLAN password		→ 🖺 144
	WLAN IP address		→ 🗎 144
	WLAN passphrase		→ 🗎 144
	Assign SSID name		→ 🗎 144
	SSID name		→ 🖺 144
	Connection state		→ 🗎 144
	Received signal strength		→ 🗎 144

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	 WLAN access point WLAN Client 	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	 Trusted issuer certificate Device certificate Device private key 	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	_	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promag_500_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	ConnectedNot connected	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	LowMediumHigh	High

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 Performing electrode cleaning

The **Electrode cleaning cycle** submenu contains the parameters that must be set for the configuration of electrode cleaning.

The submenu is only available if the device was ordered with electrode cleaning.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Electrode cleaning cycle

► Electrode cleaning cycle	
Electrode cleaning cycle) → 🗎 145
ECC duration) → 🗎 145
ECC recovery time	→ 🗎 145
ECC interval) → 🗎 145
ECC polarity) → 🗎 145

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Electrode cleaning cycle	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Switch electrode cleaning on or off.	OffOn	On
ECC duration	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the duration of the cleaning phase of the cycle. Diag. msg. no. 530 is displayed until the cleaning phase and recovery phase are complete.	0.01 to 30 s	2 s
ECC recovery time	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the maximum timespan after the cleaning phase for recovery before measurement resumes during which the output signal values are frozen.	1 to 600 s	60 s
ECC interval	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Specify the interval between one cleaning cycle and the next.	0.5 to 168 h	0.5 h
ECC polarity	For the following order code: "Application package", option EC "ECC electrode cleaning"	Select the polarity of the electrode cleaning circuit.	PositiveNegative	Depends on the electrode material: • Tantalum: Negative option • Platinum, Alloy C22, stainless steel: Positive option

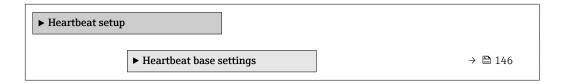
10.6.7 Performing Heartbeat basic setup

Heartbeat setup submenu quides the user systematically through all the parameters that can be used for the Heartbeat basic setup.

The wizard only appears if the device has the Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring application package.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Heartbeat setup



"Heartbeat base settings" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Heartbeat setup \rightarrow Heartbeat base settings

► Heartbeat base settings		
Plant operator (2754)	→ 🗎 146	
Location (2755)	→ 🗎 146	
Partially filled pipe (6465)	→ [●] 146	

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
Plant operator	Enter the plant operator.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Location	Enter the location.	Max. 32 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Partially filled pipe	Indicate, if the measuring tube is partially filled during the verification process in order to avoid evaluating the EPD electrode cable.	NoYes	No

10.6.8 **Configuration management**

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration** management parameter.

¹

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 147
Last backup	→ 🗎 147
Configuration management	→ 🗎 147
Backup state	→ 🗎 147
Comparison result	→ 🗎 147

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore * Compare * Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

🚹 HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.9 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 🗎 148
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 149
Device reset	→ 🗎 149

Using the parameter to define the access code

Complete this wizard to specify an access code for the Maintenance role.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code) → 🗎 148
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 148

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time] → 🗎 149
Reset access code) → 🗎 149

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	 Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation "Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation			
Assign simulatio	n process variable	→	🖺 151
Process variable	value)	🖹 151
Current input 1 t	o n simulation)	🗎 152
Value current inj	ut 1 to n	→	🖺 152
Status input 1 to	n simulation	÷	🗎 152
Input signal leve	1 to n	÷	152
Current output 1	to n simulation	÷	🗎 151
Current output v	llue	÷	151
Frequency outpu	1 to n simulation	÷	151
Frequency outpu	1 to n value	÷	151
Pulse output sim	ulation 1 to n	÷	🗎 151
Pulse value 1 to 1	1	÷	151
Switch output sir	nulation 1 to n	÷	151
Switch state 1 to	n	÷	151
Relay output 1 to	n simulation	÷	🗎 151
Switch state 1 to	n	÷	🗎 151
Device alarm sim	ulation	÷	🗎 151
Diagnostic event	category	÷	🗎 151
Diagnostic event	simulation	÷	🗎 152

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Temperature 	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 151).$	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Current output value	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA
Frequency output 1 to n simulation	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Frequency output 1 to n value	In the Frequency simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	 Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 125) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. 	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch state 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch state 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	 Open Closed	Open
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	OffOn	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Status input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	HighLow	High

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code $\rightarrow \implies 152$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking \rightarrow 🖺 85
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ 154$

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

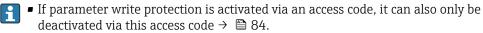
The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 148$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 148) to confirm the code.
 - └ The B -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

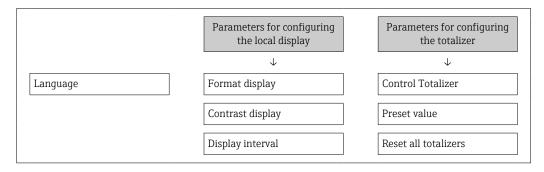
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.



- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
 - → 🖹 84 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation \rightarrow Access status

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 148$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 148$) to confirm the code.
 - ← The Web browser switches to the login page.

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

- - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - └ Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ($\Rightarrow \square 149$).
 - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \textcircled{}{}$ 152.

For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

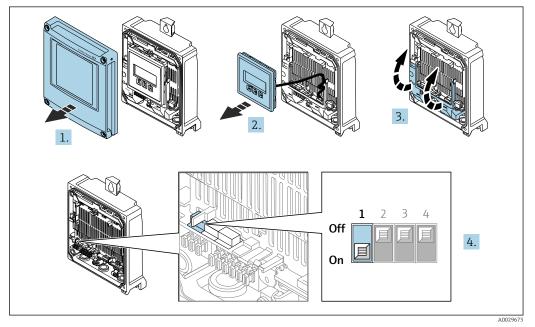
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol

Proline 500 – digital

Enabling/disabling write protection

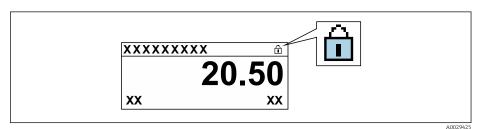


- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

4. Enable or disable write protection:

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection/to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ■ 156. When hardware write protection is active, the
 symbol appears in the header of the measured value display and in the navigation view in front of the parameters.



- 5. Insert the display module.
- 6. Close the housing cover.

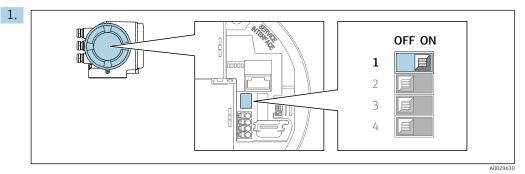
7. **A**WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws! Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)

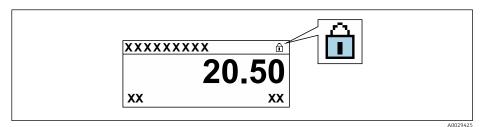
Tighten the securing screws.

Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

→ In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 156. In addition, on the local display the symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - Iso option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → 156. On the local display, the B symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation \rightarrow Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \square$ 84. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \square$ 154.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

1 Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language $\rightarrow \cong 110$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device $\rightarrow \ \ \cong \ 231$

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display
- On the advanced settings for the local display \rightarrow 🗎 140

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Process variables	→ 🗎 157
► Totalizer	→ 🗎 158
► Input values	→ 🗎 159
► Output values	→ 🗎 160

11.4.1 "Process variables" submenu

The **Process variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Process variables

► Process variables	
Volume flow) → 🗎 157
Mass flow) → 🗎 157
Corrected volume flow) → 🗎 157
Flow velocity) → 🗎 157
Conductivity) → 🗎 157
Corrected conductivity) → 🗎 158
Temperature) → 🗎 158
Density) → 🗎 158

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Volume flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 115)	
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square 115$).	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 116)$	
Flow velocity	-	Displays the flow velocity that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
Conductivity	-	Displays the conductivity that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Conductivity unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 115).	

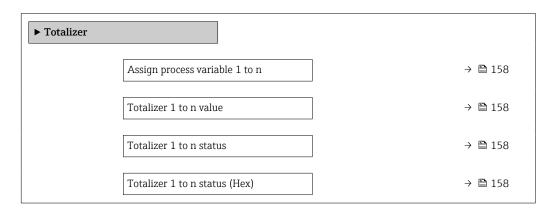
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected conductivity	 One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. 	Displays the conductivity that is currently corrected. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Conductivity unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 115)	Positive floating-point number
Temperature	 One of the following conditions is met: Order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement" or The temperature is read into the flowmeter from an external device. 	Displays the temperature that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ 🗎 115)	Positive floating-point number
Density	-	Displays the current fixed density or density read in from an external device. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable 1 to n	Select process variable for totalizer.	Volume flowMass flowCorrected volume flow	Volume flow
Totalizer 1 to n value	Shows the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing.	Signed floating-point number	01
Totalizer 1 to n status	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing ('Good', 'Uncertain', 'Bad').	GoodUncertainBad	Good
Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex)	Shows the status of the totalizer value reported to the controller for further processing (Hex).	0 to 255	128

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

► Input values		
	► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 159
	► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 159

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ 🗎 159
Measured current 1 to n	→ 🗎 159

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Value status input	→ 🗎 160

Parameter overview with brief description

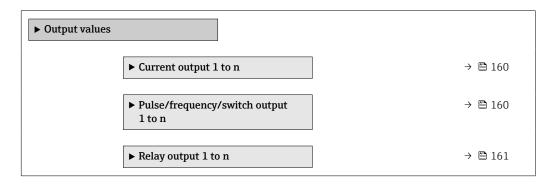
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values



Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n	
Output current] → 🗎 160
Measured current] → 🗎 160

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency	→ 🗎 161
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
Switch state	→ 🗎 161

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch state	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	 Open Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch state	→ 🗎 161
Switch cycles	→ 🗎 161
Max. switch cycles number	→ 🗎 161

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch state	Shows the current relay switch status.	OpenClosed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu ($\rightarrow \square 111$)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ($\rightarrow \square 137$)

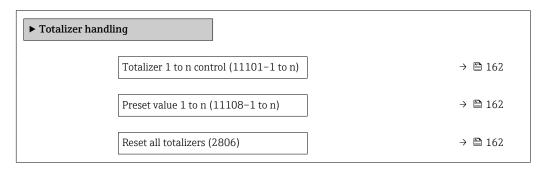
11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Totalizer 1 to n control	Operate the totalizer.	 Reset + hold Preset + hold Hold Totalize 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	01
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold ¹⁾	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize ¹⁾	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.	

11.7 Show data logging

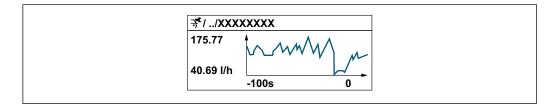
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

Pata logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare $\rightarrow \square$ 96.
- Web browser

Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🗎 164
Assign channel 2	→ 🗎 164
Assign channel 3	→ 🗎 164
Assign channel 4	→ 🗎 165
Logging interval	→ 🗎 165
Clear logging data	→ 🗎 165

Data logging) → 🗎 165
Logging delay	→ 🗎 165
Data logging control	→ 🗎 165
Data logging status	→ 🗎 165
Entire logging duration	→ 🗎 165

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity* Corrected conductivity* Corrected temperature Electronics temperature Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 3* Current output 4* Noise* Coil current shot time* Reference electrode potential against PE* HBSI* Build-up index* Test point 1 Test point 3 	Off
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter $(\rightarrow \bowtie 164)$	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 164)	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see the Assign channel 1 parameter $(\rightarrow \bowtie 164)$	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	CancelClear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	 None Delete + start Stop 	None
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedy
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match that specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 205.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connecting cable is not plugged in correctly.	 Check the connection of the electrode cable and correct if necessary. Check the connection of the coil current cable and correct if necessary.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 205.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square 178$
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	1. Press 2 s \square + \boxdot ("home position"). 2. Press \blacksquare . 3. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 142).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part →

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 205.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parametrization errors	Check parameterization and correct it.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	 Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Problem	Possible causes	Remedy
No write access to parameters.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position $\rightarrow \cong 154$.
No write access to parameters.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	 Check user role →
No connection to web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\Rightarrow \cong 92$.
	Incorrect settings for the Ethernet interface of the computer.	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol $(TCP/IP) \rightarrow \textcircled{B} 88 \rightarrow \textcircled{B} 88.$ 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.
No connection to web server.	Incorrect WLAN access data.	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Not connecting to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	No WLAN network available.	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable.	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication.	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible.	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of web browser is incomplete or difficult to read.	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version

Problem	Possible causes	Remedy
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the web browser.	JavaScript is not enabledJavaScript cannot be enabled	 Enable JavaScript. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.X.X/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare is not possible via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000).	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

For system integration

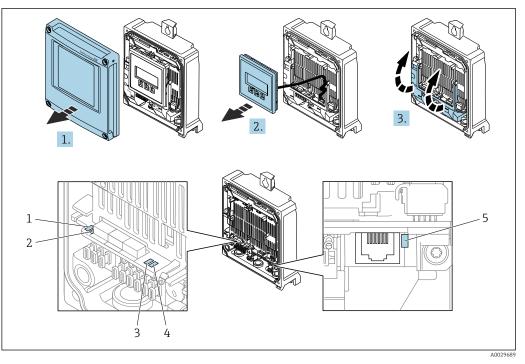
Error	Possible causes	Remedy
The PROFINET device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding.	A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system.	Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- 1 2 Supply voltage Device status
- 3
- Flashing/network status Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 4
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

1. Open the housing cover.

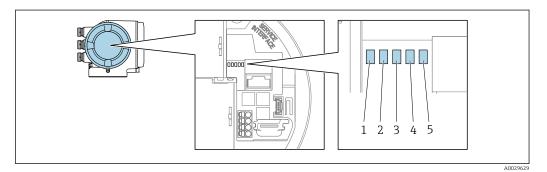
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			Cyclic data exchange is not active, no IP address is available: Flash frequency: 4 Hz
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz

LED		Color	Meaning
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	PROFINET with Ethernet-APL	Green	Connection available, no active communication
		Flashing green	Connection with active communication
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Service interface (CDI)	Amber	Connection available but no activity.
		Flashing amber	Activity present.

Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- 1
- Supply voltage Device status 2
- Flashing/network status
 Port 1 active: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- 5 Port 2 active: service interface (CDI)

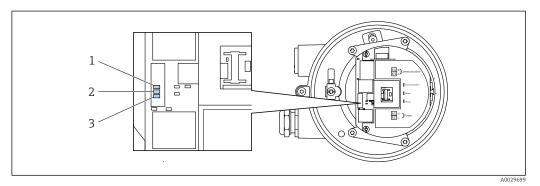
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status/module status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
		Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			If no "Name of Station" is defined: Flash frequency: 4 Hz Display: no "Name of Station" available.
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz

LED		Color	Meaning	
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.	
	PROFINET with Ethernet-APL	White	Connection available, no active communication	
		Flashing white	Connection with active communication	
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.	
	Service interface (CDI- RJ45)	Amber	Connection available but no activity.	
		Flashing amber	Activity present.	

12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status.



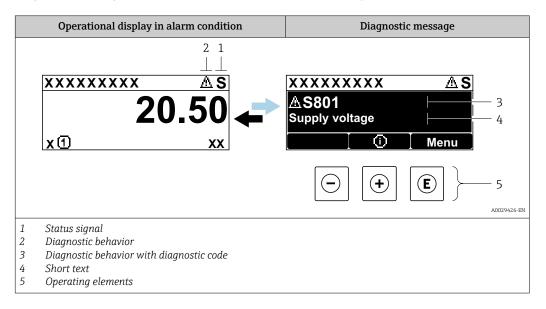
- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning	
1	Communication	White	Communication active.	
2	Device status (normal	Red	Error	
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning	
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.	
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.	
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.	
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.	

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

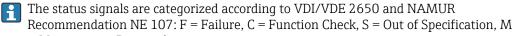
Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 197$
- Via submenus $\rightarrow \square$ 198

Status signals

•

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



= Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

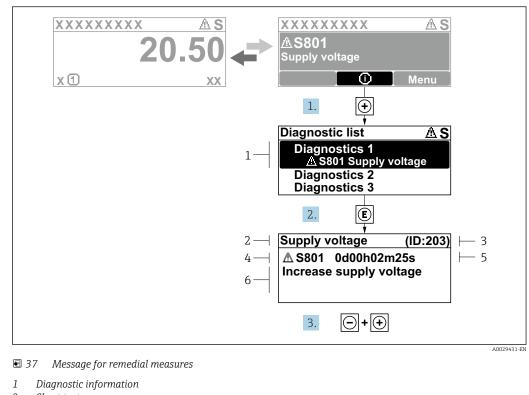
Symbol	Meaning
8	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

Operating elements

Key	Meaning
Plus key In a menu, submenu Opens the message about remedy information.	
E	Enter key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.



12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- Short text
 Service ID
- Service ID
 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🗄 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with \boxdot or \Box and press \blacksquare .
 - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

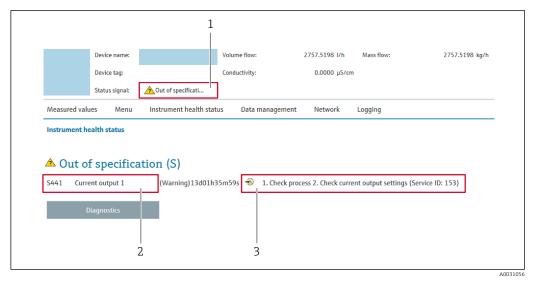
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

- 1. Press E.
 - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - ← The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \cong 197$
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 198

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
\otimes	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in the service mode (during a simulation, for example).
2	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

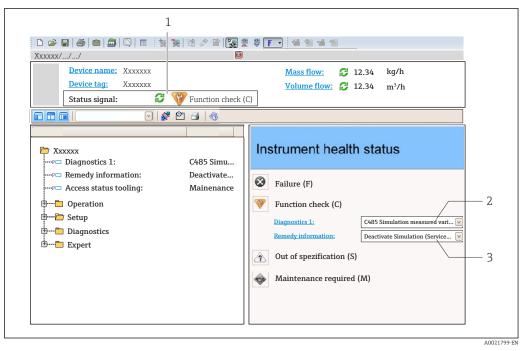
12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square 172$
- 2 Diagnostics information $\rightarrow \square 173$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \triangleq 197$
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 198

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

• On the home page

Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

1. Call up the desired parameter.

- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - └ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

 $\mathsf{Expert} \to \mathsf{System} \to \mathsf{Diagnostic} \ \mathsf{handling} \to \mathsf{Diagnostic} \ \mathsf{behavior}$

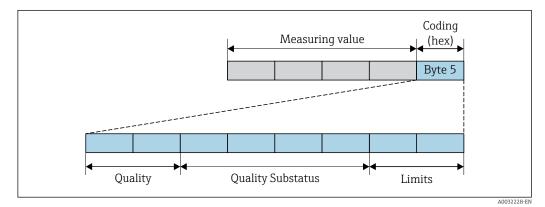
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description	
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.	
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFINET and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.	
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.	
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.	

Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFINET PA Profile 4 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



38 Structure of the status byte

The content of the status byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the the PROFINET with Ethernet-APL controller via the status byte status information. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

Status	Coding (hex)
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27
BAD - Process related	0x28 to 0x2B
BAD - Function check	0x3C to 0x3F
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4C to 0x4F
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68 to 0x6B
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78 to 0x7B
GOOD - OK	0x80 to 0x83
GOOD - Maintenance required	0xA4 to 0xA7
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB
GOOD - Function check	0xBC to 0xBF

Supported status information

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \cong 177$

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	5. Short text			variables
043	43 Sensor 1 short circuit detected		1. Check sensor cable and sensor	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		 Execute Heartbeat Verification Replace sensor cable or sensor 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Jo. Short text			variables
082	Data storage inconsistent		Check module connections	ConductivityCorrected conductivityMeasured values
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Io. Short text			variables
083	Memory content inconsistent		1. Restart device	 Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values
	Measured variable status		 Restore S-DAT data Replace S-DAT 	
	Quality	Good	-	DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
143	HBSI limit exceeded		1. Check if external magnetic interference	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		is present	 Corrected conductivity
	measured variable status [iii		2. Check flow value	 Measured values
	Quality	Good	3. Replace sensor	 Density
	~ ,			 Electronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow
	County (nex)	0x60 t0 0x65		 Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	M		option
				 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 Volume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	1	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables	
No.	o. Short text				
168	8 Build-up limit exceeded		Clean measuring tube	 Conductivity 	
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperatureFlow velocity	
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	
	Status signal	М		option	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
169			1. Check grounding conditions	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status			 Corrected conductivity Measured values Density
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	М		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
170	Coil resistance faulty		Check ambient and process temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	Short text			variables	
180	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check sensor connections	Conductivity	
	Measured variable status		 Replace sensor cable or sensor Turn off temperature measurement 	Corrected conductivity Measured values	
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperatureFlow velocity	
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	
	Status signal	F		option	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	Short text			variables
181	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check sensor cable and sensor	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status	_	 Execute Heartbeat Verification Replace sensor cable or sensor 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good	- Ele Flo Ma Cor opt Ten	 Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
201	Electronics faulty		1. Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronics	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
242	Firmware incompatible		1. Check firmware version	Conductivity
	Measured variable status	2. Flash or replace electronic module	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Electronics temperature Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	Coding (hex) 0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
252	2 Module incompatible	1. Check electronic modules	Conductivity	
	Measured variable status	sured variable status 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good	3. Replace electronic modules	Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	S	hort text		variables	
262	Module connection interrupted		1. Check or replace connection cable	 Conductivity 	
	Measured variable status		between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics		Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density Electronics term creture 	
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	
	Status signal	F		option	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
270			1. Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Replace main electronic module	 Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		Mass flowCorrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.				variables
271	271 Main electronics faulty Measured variable status		1. Restart device	Conductivity
			2. Replace main electronic module	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
272	2 Main electronics faulty		Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
273	3 Main electronics defective		1. Pay attention to display emergency	Conductivity
	Measured variable status	ed variable status operation 2. Replace main electronics	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
-	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
275	I/O module defective		Change I/O module	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
276	76 I/O module faulty	1. Restart device	Conductivity	
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
283	Memory content inconsistent		Restart device	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
302	2 Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾		Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Function check		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	С		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed 1. Apply I/O module configuration	-		
	Measured variable status		(parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description	
	Quality	Good	and check wiring	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
311			Maintenance required!	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		Do not reset device	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density Electronics tomporature
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	М		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	М		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	5	Short text		variables
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
332	Writing in HistoROM backup f	ailed	1. Replace user interface board	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status		 Check electronic modules Change I/O module or main electronics 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	Short text		variables
372			1. Restart device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		 Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good	(ISEM)	 Density Electronics town continue
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		Mass flowCorrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
373	3 Sensor electronics (ISEM) faulty		Transfer data or reset device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			 Corrected conductivity Measured values Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.	SI	hort text		variables	
375	I/O- 1 to n communication fail	ed	1. Restart device	 Conductivity 	
	Measured variable status		 Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules 		Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density 	
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow 	
	Status signal F		option		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
376	Sensor electronics (ISEM) faul	ty	1. Replace sensor electronic module	Conductivity
1 H	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] ¹⁾	(ISEM) 2. Turn off diagnostic message	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	pehavior Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
377	Electrode signal faulty		1. Activate empty pipe detection	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	direction 3. Check sensor cabling	Measured valuesDensity
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok	4. Deactivate diagnostics 377	Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.		Short text		variables
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty		1. If available: Check connection cable	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		 2. Replace main electronic module 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 4. Measured values 5. Density 6. Electronics temperatu 7. Flow velocity 7. Mass flow 6. Corrected volume flor option 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Electronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		111400 110 11
	Status signal	F		opti
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Replace T-DAT • Corrected conductivit • Measured values	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		Mass flowCorrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
383	Memory content		Reset device	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	Short text		variables
387	7 HistoROM data faulty		Contact service organization	Conductivity Connected conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		Mass flowCorrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow	

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
410	Data transfer failed		1. Retry data transfer	Conductivity
	Measured variable status		2. Check connection	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		Mass flowCorrected volume flow
	Status signal	С		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
431	Trim 1 to n required		Carry out trim	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Update firmware	Conductivity
	Measured variable status	2. Execute factory reset	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good	-	DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	hort text		Variables
438	Dataset different		1. Check dataset file	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status	_	 Check device parameterization Download new device parameterization 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	M		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
441	Current output 1 to n saturated	1	1. Check current output settings	-
	Measured variable status		2. Check process	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
442			1. Check frequency output settings	-
	Measured variable status	2. Check process		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		Variables
443	1		1. Check pulse output settings	-
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check process	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	. Short text			variables
444	1		1. Check current input settings	Measured values
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	 Check connected device Check process 		
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
453	Flow override active		Deactivate flow override	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityDensity
	Quality	Good		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Corrected volume flow option
	Status signal	С		 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 Volume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
484	Failure mode simulation active		Deactivate simulation	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityDensity
	Quality	Good		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Corrected volume flow option
	Status signal	С		 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		 Volume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	nort text		variables
485	Process variable simulation act	ive	Deactivate simulation	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			 Corrected conductivity Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow option
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		TemperatureVolume flow
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 volume now

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
486	Current input 1 to n simulatior	n active	Deactivate simulation	Measured values
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	hort text		variables
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	on active	Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
492	Frequency output 1 to n simula	ation active	Deactivate simulation frequency output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
493	Pulse output simulation active		Deactivate simulation pulse output	_
175	Measured variable status		Deactivate simulation pulse output	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
494	Switch output 1 to n simulation	n active	Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
495	Diagnostic event simulation ac	tive	Deactivate simulation	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
496	Status input 1 to n simulation	active	Deactivate simulation status input	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
511	Sensor setting error		1. Check measuring period and integration	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status	time 2. Check sensor properties	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good		Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	С		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
512			1. Check ECC recovery time	Conductivity
	Measured variable status	2. Turn off ECC	Corrected conductivityMeasured values	
	Quality	Good		Density Electronics townservice
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	or Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configurat	ion invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration	-
Measured variable status Quality Good Quality substatus Ok	 Replace wrong I/O module Plug the module of double pulse output 			
	Quality	Good	on correct slot	
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
530	Electrode cleaning active		Switch off electrode cleaning	Conductivity
	Measured variable status			Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	С		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
531	Empty pipe adjustment faulty Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹		Execute EPD adjustment	 Conductivity Corrected conductivity Measured values
	Quality Quality substatus	Good Ok		 Density Electronics temperature Flow velocity Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal Diagnostic behavior	S Warning		option • Temperature • Volume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	S	hort text		variables
537	537 Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	-
Measured variable status			2. Change IP address	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
594	Relay output 1 to n simulation	active	Deactivate simulation switch output	-
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
803	1 5		1. Check wiring	-
	Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module	
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
832	Electronics temperature too hi	gh	Reduce ambient temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾		Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	s	hort text		variables
833	Electronics temperature too lo	W	Increase ambient temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] ¹⁾		Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		 Density Electronics townsortune
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
834	4 Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		Corrected conductivityDensity	
	Quality	Good		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Quality substatus	Ok		Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Corrected volume flow option
	Status signal	S		 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 Volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured variables
No.	SI	hort text		variables
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	Corrected conductivityDensity	5
	Quality	Good		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Mass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Corrected volume flow option
	Status signal	S		 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 Volume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
842	Process value below limit		1. Decrease process value	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status [from the fact	om the factory] ¹⁾	 Check application Check sensor 	Corrected conductivityDensity
	Quality	Good		Electronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		Flow velocityMass flow
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Corrected volume flow option
	Status signal	S		 Temperature
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		 Volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	Short text			variables
882	Input signal faulty		1. Check input signal parameterization	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status	_	 Check external device Check process conditions 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Bad		 Density Electronics tomporature
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	S	hort text		variables
937	Sensor symmetry		1. Eliminate external magnetic field near	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	sensor 2. Turn off diagnostic message	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		Density
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
938	Coil current not stable		1. Check if external magnetic interference	 Conductivity
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	is present 2. Perform Heartbeat Verification	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good	3. Check flow value	 Density Electronics town on two
	Quality substatus	Ok		Electronics temperatureFlow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	F		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		TemperatureVolume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Influenced measured
No.	SI	hort text		variables
961	Electrode potential out of spec	ification	1. Check process conditions	 Mass flow
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check ambient conditions	StatusVolume flow
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Ok		
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Influenced measured	
No.		Short text		variables
962	Pipe empty		1. Perform full pipe adjustment	Conductivity
	Measured variable status [f	rom the factory] ¹⁾	 Perform empty pipe adjustment Turn off empty pipe detection 	Corrected conductivityMeasured values
	Quality	Good		DensityElectronics temperature
	Quality substatus	Ok		 Electronics temperature Flow velocity
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83		 Mass flow Corrected volume flow
	Status signal	S		option
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		TemperatureVolume flow

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \equiv 174$
 - Via web browser $\rightarrow \square 175$
 - Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \implies 176$
 - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \cong 176$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the Diagnostic list submenu $\rightarrow \cong 198$

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

억 Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics] → 🗎 198
Previous diagnostics] → 🗎 198
Operating time from restart] → 🗎 198
Operating time) → 🗎 198

Parameter overview with brief description

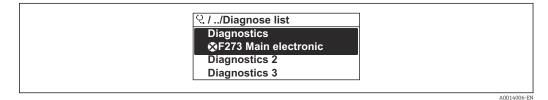
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

 $\text{Diagnostics} \rightarrow \text{Diagnostic list}$



■ 39 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 174$
- Via web browser $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 176$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 176$

12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

 $\textbf{Diagnostics} \text{ menu} \rightarrow \textbf{Event logbook} \text{ submenu} \rightarrow \text{Event list}$

I1091 Config. change I1157 Mem.err. ev.list	
	h19m10s
F311 Electr. failure	

■ 40 Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events $\rightarrow \square 178$
- Information events $\rightarrow \triangleq 199$

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - \odot : Occurrence of the event
 - G: End of the event
- Information event
- \odot : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 174$
- Via web browser $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool \rightarrow 🗎 176
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool \rightarrow 🗎 176

For filtering the displayed event messages → 🖺 199

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed

Info number	Info name
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1137	Electronics changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronics temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1351	Empty pipe detection adjustment failure
I1353	Empty pipe detection adjustment ok
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1443	Build-up thickness not determined
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1457	Measurement error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	All totalizers reset
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated

Info number	Info name	
I1712	New flash file received	
I1725 Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed		
I1726	1726 Configuration backup failed	

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ($\Rightarrow \triangleq 149$).

12.11.1 Function scope of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

► Device information	
Device tag	→ 🗎 202
Serial number	→ 🗎 202
Firmware version	→ 🗎 202
Device name	→ 🗎 202
Manufacturer	→ 🗎 202
Order code	→ 🗎 202
Extended order code 1	→ 🗎 202
Extended order code 2	→ 🗎 202
Extended order code 3) → 🗎 202
ENP version	→ 🗎 202

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Promag
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	Promag 300/500	-
Device name		Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Prowirl
Manufacturer	Displays the manufacturer.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	Endress+Hauser
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
2023	01.00.zz	Option 61	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA02103D/06/EN/01.21

12.13 Firmware history

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 5H5B The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Interior cleaning

Cleaning with pigs

н

It is essential to take the internal diameters of the measuring tube and process connection into account when cleaning with pigs. All the dimensions and lengths of the sensor and transmitter are provided in the separate "Technical Information" document.

13.1.3 Replacing seals

The sensor's seals (particularly aseptic molded seals) must be replaced periodically.

The interval between changes depends on the frequency of the cleaning cycles, the cleaning temperature and the medium temperature.

Replacement seals (accessory part) $\rightarrow \cong 238$

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: $\rightarrow \square 207 \rightarrow \square 209$

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General information

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database and Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

P Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→
 ^(→) 202) in the Device information submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- Refer to the web page for information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
 Select the region.
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal

X

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

 Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ► Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

Repair

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	 Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-******A Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 5X5BXX-******B Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter. Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D Proline 500 transmitter Installation Instructions EA01151D
External WLAN antenna	 Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 94. Order number: 71351317 Installation Instructions EA01238D
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter. Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71346427 Image: Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428
Weather protection cover Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71343504 Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01191D

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas. Order number: 71228792 Installation Instructions EA01093D		
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK5012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option B: 20 m (65 ft) • Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m • Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)		
Connecting cable Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK5012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option 1: 5 m (16 ft) • Option 2: 10 m (32 ft) • Option 3: 20 m (65 ft) • Option 4: User-configurable cable length (m) • Option 5: User-configurable cable length (ft) • Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: depending on the medium conductivity, max. 200 m (660 ft)		

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description		
Adapter set	Adapter connections for installing a Promag H instead of a Promag 30/33 A or Promag 30/33 H (DN 25).		
	Consists of: • 2 process connections • Screws • Seals		
Seal set	For the regular replacement of seals for the sensor.		
Spacer	If replacing a DN 80/100 sensor in an existing installation, a spacer is needed if the new sensor is shorter.		
Welding jig	Welding socket as process connection: welding jig for installation in pipe.		
Grounding rings	Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.		
	Grounding rings can be ordered via the device order structure or configured and ordered as an accessory via the DK5HR order structure.		
Ground disks	Are used to ground the medium in lined measuring tubes to ensure proper measurement.		
	For details, see Installation Instructions EA00070D		
Mounting kit Consists of: 2 process connections 5 Screws 5 Seals			
Wall mounting kit Wall mounting kit for measuring device (only DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"))			

Accessories	Description		
Fieldgate FXA42	Is used to transmit the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring devices, as well as digital measuring devices		
	 Technical Information TI01297S Operating Instructions BA01778S Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42 		
Field Xpert SMT50	 The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle. Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt50 The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. 		
Field Xpert SMT70			
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70 		
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.		
	 Technical Information TI01418S Operating Instructions BA01923S Product page: www.endress.com/smt77 		

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description	
Applicator	 Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices with industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. 	
	 Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation. 	
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, see: www.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement	

Accessory	Description
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.
DeviceCare	Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	 Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R
ITEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 $\mu\text{S/cm}.$

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Electromagnetic flow measurement on the basis of Faraday's law of magnetic induction.		
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.		
	Information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow extsf{ } extsf{ }$		

16.3 Input

Measured variable	Direct measured variables
	 Volume flow (proportional to induced voltage) Temperature ¹⁾ Electrical conductivity
	Calculated measured variables
	 Mass flow Corrected volume flow Corrected electrical conductivity ¹⁾

Measuring range

Typically v = 0.01 to 10 m/s (0.03 to 33 ft/s) with the specified accuracy

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 2 to 125 ($\frac{1}{12}$ to 5")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm³/min]	[dm³/min]	[dm ³]	[dm³/min]
2	1/12	0.06 to 1.8	0.5	0.005	0.01
4	5/32	0.25 to 7	2	0.025	0.05

¹⁾ Available only for nominal diameters DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6") and with the order code for "Sensor option", option CI "Medium temperature measurement".

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[dm ³ /min]	[dm ³ /min]	[dm ³]	[dm³/min]
8	⁵ / ₁₆	1 to 30	8	0.1	0.1
15	1/2	4 to 100	25	0.2	0.5
25 ¹⁾	1	9 to 300	75	0.5	1
40	1 1⁄2	25 to 700	200	1.5	3
50	2	35 to 1 100	300	2.5	5
65	-	60 to 2 000	500	5	8
80	3	90 to 3 000	750	5	12
100	4	145 to 4700	1200	10	20
125	5	220 to 7 500	1850	15	30

1) The values apply for the product version: 5HxB26

Flow characteristic values in SI units: DN 150 (6")

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[mm]	[in]	[m ³ /h]	[m ³ /h]	[m ³]	[m³/h]
150	6	20 to 600	150	0.03	2.5

Flow characteristic values in US units: $\frac{1}{12}$ - 6" (DN 2 - 150)

Nominal diameter		Recommended flow	Factory settings		
		min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)
[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/ min]
1/12	2	0.015 to 0.5	0.1	0.001	0.002
1/32	4	0.07 to 2	0.5	0.005	0.008
5/16	8	0.25 to 8	2	0.02	0.025
1/2	15	1 to 27	6	0.05	0.1
1 1)	25	2.5 to 80	18	0.2	0.25
1 1/2	40	7 to 190	50	0.5	0.75
2	50	10 to 300	75	0.5	1.25
3	80	24 to 800	200	2	2.5
4	100	40 to 1250	300	2	4

	Nominal diameter		Recommended flow		Factory settings	ettings	
			min./max. full scale value (v ~ 0.3/10 m/s)	Full scale value current output (v ~ 2.5 m/s)	Pulse value (~ 2 pulse/s)	Low flow cut off (v ~ 0.04 m/s)	
	[in]	[mm]	[gal/min]	[gal/min]	[gal]	[gal/ min]	
	5	125	60 to 1950	450	5	7	
	6	150	90 to 2 650	600	5	12	
	1) The	values appl	y for the product versio	on: 5HxB26			
	Recommended measuring range Flow limit $\rightarrow \cong 227$						
For custody transfer, the applicable approval determines the permittee range, the pulse value and the low flow cut off.				mines the permitted m	leasuring		
Operable flow range	Over 1000 : 1						
	For custody transfer, the operable flow range is 100 : 1 to 630 : 1, depending on the nominal diameter. Further details are specified by the applicable approval.						
Input signal	External measured values						
	 To increase the accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the mass flow, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring device: Medium temperature enables temperature-compensated conductivity measurement (e.g. iTEMP) Reference density for calculating the mass flow 						
	Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section $\rightarrow \triangleq 210$						
	It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.						
	Current input						
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input $\rightarrow \cong 213$.						
	Digital communication						
	The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFINET with Ethernet- APL.						
	Current input 0/4 to 20 mA						
	Current input 0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)						
	Current s	pan	 4 to 20 mA 0/4 to 20 m 				
	Resolutio	n	1 µA	1 μΑ			

Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)

 \leq 30 V (passive)

Voltage drop

Maximum input voltage

Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	TemperatureDensity

Status input

Maximum input values	 DC -3 to 30 V If status input is active (ON): R_i >3 kΩ
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	OffReset the individual totalizers separatelyReset all totalizersFlow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device use	Device connection to an APL field switch		
	 The device may only be operated according to the following APL port classifications: If used in hazardous areas: SLAA or SLAC¹⁾ If used in non-hazardous areas: SLAX Connection values of APL field switch (for example corresponds to APL port classification SPCC or SPAA, for instance): 		
	 Maximum input voltage: 15 V_{DC} Minimum output values: 0.54 W 		
	 Device connection to an SPE switch In non-hazardous areas, the device can be used with a suitable SPE switch: The device can be connected to an SPE switch with a maximum voltage of 30 V_{DC} and a minimum output power of 1.85 W. The SPE switch must support the 10BASE-T1L standard and the PoDL power classes 10, 11 or 12 and have a function to disable power class recognition. 		
PROFINET	According to IEC 61158 and IEC 61784		
Ethernet-APL	According to IEEE 802.3cg, APL port profile specification v1.0, galvanically isolated		
Data transfer	10 Mbit/s		
Current consumption	Transmitter Max. 400 mA(24 V) Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)		
Permitted supply voltage	9 to 30 V		
Network connection	With integrated reverse polarity protection		

1) For more information on using the device in the hazardous area, see the Ex-specific Safety Instructions

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive	
Current span	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current	
Maximum output values	22.5 mA	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)	
Load	0 to 700 Ω	
Resolution	0.38 μΑ	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s	
Assignable measured variables	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Temperature Electronics temperature 	

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output	
Version	Open collector	
	Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR Ex-i, passive	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V	
Pulse output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms	
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s	
Pulse value	Configurable	
Assignable measured variables	Volume flowMass flowCorrected volume flow	
Frequency output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s	
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1	
Assignable measured variables	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Temperature Electronics temperature 	
Switch output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive	
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s	

Number of switching cycles	Unlimited	
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value: Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Totalizer 1-3 Temperature Electronics temperature Flow direction monitoring Status Empty pipe detection Buildup index HBSI limit value exceeded Low flow cut off 	

Relay output

Function	Switch output		
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated		
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)		
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A 		
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value: Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Flow velocity Conductivity Corrected conductivity Totalizer 1-3 Temperature Electronics temperature Flow direction monitoring Status Empty pipe detection Buildup index HBSI limit value exceeded Low flow cut off 		

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFINET with Ethernet-APL

Device diagnostics	Diagnostics according to PROFINET PA Profile 4
--------------------	--

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	 Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value
--------------	--

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:	
	 Maximum alarm: 22 mA 	
	 Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA 	

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output			
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses		
Frequency output	Frequency output		
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz		
Switch output	Switch output		
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed		

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	 Current status
	 Open
	 Closed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.	



Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFINET with Ethernet-APL
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes	
	 The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred PROFINET network available PROFINET connection established PROFINET blinking feature 	
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 🗎 168	

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

- The outputs are galvanically isolated:
 - from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

protocol-specific data	Protocol	Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.43
	Communication type	Ethernet Advanced Physical Layer 10BASE-T1L
	Conformance Class	Conformance Class B (PA)
	Netload Class	PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbit/s
	Baud rates	10 Mbit/s Full-duplex
	Cycle times	64 ms
	Polarity	Automatic correction of crossed "APL signal +" and "APL signal -" signal lines
	Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Not possible (point-to-point connection to APL field switch)

System redundancy support	System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP)
Device profile	PROFINET PA profile 4 (Application interface identifier API: 0x9700)
Manufacturer ID	17
Device type ID	0xA43C
Device description files (GSD, DTM, FDI)	Information and files at: • www.endress.com → Download Area • www.profibus.com
Supported connections	 2x AR (IO Controller AR) 2x AR (IO Supervisor Device AR connection allowed)
Configuration options for measuring device	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server via Web browser and IP address Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device. Onsite operation
Configuration of the device name	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) DCP protocol Asset management software (FieldCare, DeviceCare, Field Xpert) Integrated Web server
Supported functions	 Identification & Maintenance, simple device identifier via: Control system Nameplate Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status Blinking feature via the local display for simple device identification and assignment Device operation via asset management software (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM with FDI package)
System integration	Information regarding system integration . Cyclic data transmission Overview and description of the modules Status coding Factory setting

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 40
Available device plugs	→ 🖺 41

Pin assignment, device plug $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 41$

Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz
		DC 24 V	±20%	-
	Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15 to +10%	50/60 Hz, ±4 Hz

Power consumption	Transmitter				
	Max. 10 W (active p	ower)			
	switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms)	as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21		
Current consumption	Transmitter				
	 Max. 400 mA (24 Max. 200 mA (110) 	•	V, 50/60 Hz)		
Power supply failure		device version, the c nory (HistoROM DA	onfiguration is retained in the device memory or [).		
Overcurrent protection element	ON/OFF switch of its • The circuit breaker	s own. r must be easy to rea	cated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ch and labeled accordingly. it breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.		
Electrical connection	 → → 54 				
Potential equalization					
Terminals	Spring-loaded termin Conductor cross-sect		ands and strands with ferrules. (24 to 12 AWG).		
Cable entries	 Thread for cable er NPT ¹/₂" G ¹/₂" M20 Device plug for con A device plug is alv 	ntry: mecting cable: M12 ways used for the de	to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) vice version with the order code for "Sensor ompact, hygienic, stainless".		
Cable specification	→ 🗎 36				
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuation	ons	→ 🗎 220		
	Overvoltage category		Overvoltage category II		
	Short-term, temporary	overvoltage	Up to 1200 V between cable and ground, for max. 5 s		

Reference operating conditions	 Error limits following DIN EN 29104, in future ISO 20456 Water, typically: +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F); 0.5 to 7 bar (73 to 101 psi) Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
	 Data as indicated in the calibration protocol Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025 Reference temperature for conductivity measurement: 25 °C (77 °F)

16.6 Performance characteristics

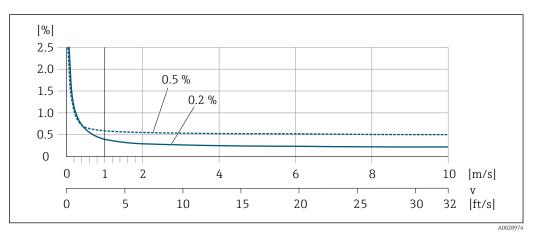
Maximum measured error o.r. = of reading

Error limits under reference operating conditions

Volume flow

- ±0.5 % o.r. ± 1 mm/s (0.04 in/s)
- Optional: ±0.2 % o.r. ± 2 mm/s (0.08 in/s)

Fluctuations in the supply voltage do not have any effect within the specified range.



■ 41 Maximum measured error in % o.r.

Temperature

±3 °C (±5.4 °F)

Electrical conductivity

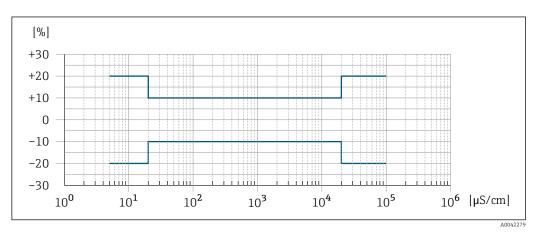
The values apply for:

- Devices with stainless steel process connections
- Proline 500 digital device version
- Measurements at a reference temperature of 25 °C (77 °F). At different temperatures, attention must be paid to the temperature coefficient of the medium (typically 2.1 %/K)

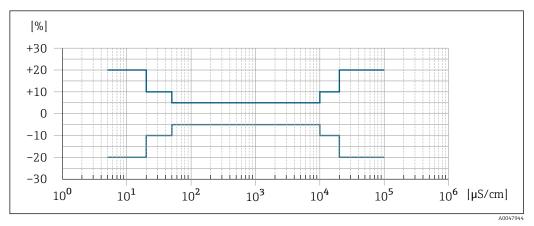
Conductivity	Nominal diameter		Measured error
[µS/cm]	[mm]	[in]	[%] of reading
5 to 20	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 20%
> 20 to 50	15 to 150	½ to 6	± 10%
> 50 to 10 000	2 to 8	¹ / ₁₂ to ⁵ / ₁₆	± 10%
	15 to 150	½ to 6	 Standard: ± 10% Optional ¹⁾: ± 5%

Conductivity	Nominal diameter		Measured error
[µS/cm]	[mm]	[in]	[%] of reading
> 10000 to 20000	2 to 150	¹⁄ ₁₂ to 6	± 10%
> 20000 to 100000	2 to 150	¹⁄ ₁₂ to 6	± 20%

1) Order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW



☑ 42 Measured error (standard)



43 Measured error (optional: order code for "Calibrated conductivity measurement", option CW)

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading

Volume flow

Max. ±0.1 % o.r. ± 0.5 mm/s (0.02 in/s)

Temperature ±0.5 °C (±0.9 °F)

Electrical conductivity

■ Max. ±5 % o.r.

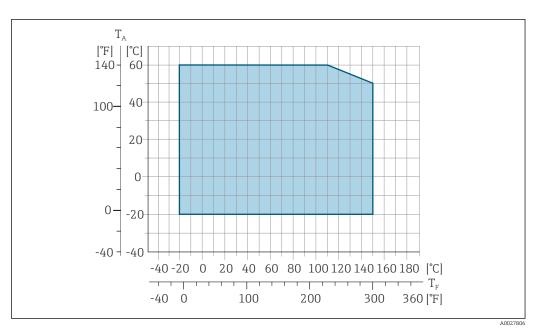
 Max. ±1 % o.r. for DN 15 to 150 in conjunction with process connections made of stainless steel 1.4404 (F316L)

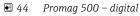
Temperature measurement $T_{90} < 15$ s response time

Influence of ambient temperature	Current output					
	Temperature coefficientMax. 1 µA/°C					
	Pulse/frequency output					
	Temperature coefficient No additional effect. Included in accuracy.					
	16.7 Mounting					
Mounting requirements	→ ¹ 21					
	16.8 Environment					
Ambient temperature range	→ 🖹 26					
	Temperature tables					
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.					
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.					
Storage temperature	The storage temperature corresponds to the operating temperature range of the transmitter and the sensor $\rightarrow \square 26$.					
	 Protect the measuring device against direct sunlight during storage in order to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures. 					
	 Select a storage location where moisture cannot collect in the measuring device as fungus or bacteria infestation can damage the liner. 					
	 If protection caps or protective covers are mounted these should never be removed before installing the measuring device. 					
Atmosphere	Additional protection against condensation and moisture: the sensor housing is potted with a gel.					
	Order code for "Sensor option", option CF "Harsh environment".					
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.					
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1					
	 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft) > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series) 					
Degree of protection	Transmitter					
	 IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 					

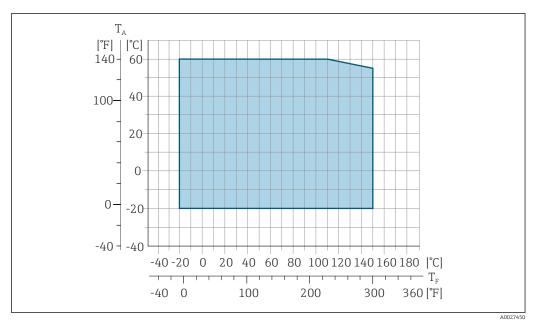
	 Sensor IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Optional 				
	External WLAN antenna IP67				
Vibration- and shock-	Sinusoidal vibration according to IEC 60068-2-6				
resistance	 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak 				
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64 • 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g ² /Hz • 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g ² /Hz • Total: 2.70 g rms				
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27 6 ms 50 g				
	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31				
Interior cleaning	Cleaning in place (CIP)Sterilization in place (SIP)				
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing: Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid 				
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	 Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity. This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments. 				
	16.9 Process				

Medium temperature range -20 to +150 °C (-4 to +302 °F)





- *T_A Ambient temperature range*
- T_F Fluid temperature





•

T_A Ambient temperature range

T_F Fluid temperature

The permitted fluid temperature in custody transfer is 0 to +50 °C (+32 to +122 °F).

Conductivity

 $\geq 5~\mu S/cm$ for liquids in general.

Proline 500

The necessary minimum conductivity also depends on the length of the connecting cable $\rightarrow \cong 27$.

Pressure-temperature ratings

For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

Pressure tightness	Liner: PFA							
	Nominal d	liameter	Limit values fo	or absolute press	ure in [mbar] ([]	osi]) for medium	temperatures:	
	[mm]	[in]	+25 °C (+77 °F)	+80 °C (+176 °F)	+100 °C (+212 °F)	+130 °C (+266 °F)	+150 °C (+302 °F)	
	2 to 150	$\frac{1}{12}$ to 6	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Flow limit	 The diameter of the pipe and the flow rate determine the nominal diameter of the senso The optimum velocity of flow is between 2 to 3 m/s (6.56 to 9.84 ft/s). Also match the velocity of flow (v) to the physical properties of the medium: v < 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for low conductivity values v > 2 m/s (6.56 ft/s): for media producing buildup (e.g. milk with a high fat content) A necessary increase in the flow velocity can be achieved by reducing the sensor nominal diameter. For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section 						match the t content) e sensor	
Pressure loss	a pipe wit	h the san	ne nominal dia	ninal diameter ameter. s incorporating				
	→ 🗎 26							
System pressure	→ 🖺 26							
	→ ⇒ ≥ 26							
	→ 🗎 26	Mecha	nical cons	struction				
Vibrations	→ ≅ 26 16.10 For the	e dimensio	ons and install	struction ation lengths of anical construct			ical	
System pressure Vibrations Design, dimensions Weight	 → ■ 26 16.10 For the Inform All values (v standard pr 	e dimensio ation" doc weight ex essure rat	ons and install rument, "Mech clusive of pack ting.	ation lengths o	ction" section . 1) refer to dev	ices with fland	jes of the	
Vibrations Design, dimensions	 → ■ 26 16.10 Inform All values (values (values)) All values (values) All values (values) Proline 50 Proline 50 Proline 50 Sensor 	e dimensio ation" doc weight ex essure rat may be lo er 20 – digit 20 – digit 20 alumin	ons and install cument, "Mech clusive of pack ting. ower than indi al polycarbona al aluminum: 1 tum: 6.5 kg (1	ation lengths of anical construct caging materia cated dependin ate: 1.4 kg (3.1 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs 4.3 lbs)	ction" section . .1) refer to dev ng on the pres . lbs))	ices with fland	jes of the	
Vibrations Design, dimensions	 → ■ 26 16.10 If or the Inform All values (values (values)) All values (values) All values (values) Proline 50 Proline 50 Proline 50 Sensor Sensor with 	e dimensio ation" doc weight ex essure rat may be lo er 20 – digit 20 – digit 20 aluminu	ons and install ument, "Mech clusive of pack ting. ower than indi al polycarbona al aluminum: 2 uum: 6.5 kg (1 m connection	ation lengths o anical construct caging materia cated dependin ate: 1.4 kg (3.1 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs	ction" section . l) refer to dev ng on the pres lbs)) n:	ices with flang	jes of the	
/ibrations Design, dimensions	 → ■ 26 16.10 Inform All values (values (values) (e dimensio ation" doc weight ex ressure rat may be lo er 00 – digit 00 – digit 00 alumin a aluminum	ons and install cument, "Mech clusive of pack ting. ower than indi al polycarbona al aluminum: 1 num: 6.5 kg (1 m connection 1 meter	ation lengths of anical construct caging materia cated dependin ate: 1.4 kg (3.1 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs 4.3 lbs) housing versio	ction" section . l) refer to dev ng on the pres lbs)) n: We	ices with flang sure rating an	ges of the d design.	
Vibrations Design, dimensions	 → ■ 26 16.10 If or the Inform All values (values (values)) All values (values) All values (values) Proline 50 Proline 50 Proline 50 Sensor Sensor with 	e dimensio ation" doc weight ex ressure rat may be lo er 00 – digit 00 – digit 00 alumin a aluminum	ons and install ument, "Mech clusive of pack ting. ower than indi al polycarbona al aluminum: 2 uum: 6.5 kg (1 m connection	ation lengths of anical construction anical construction anical construction atternation a	ction" section . l) refer to dev ng on the pres lbs)) n:	ices with flang sure rating an eight	jes of the	

Nominal	diameter	Wei	ight
[mm]	[in]	[kg]	[lbs]
8	5/16	2.00	4.41
15	1/2	1.90	4.19
25	1	2.80	6.17
40	1 ½	4.10	9.04
50	2	4.60	10.1
65	-	5.40	11.9
80	3	6.00	13.2
100	4	7.30	16.1
125	5	12.7	28.0
150	6	15.1	33.3

Measuring tube

specification

Nominal	diameter	Pressure rating ¹⁾	sure rating ¹⁾ Process connection internal diam	
		EN (DIN)	PFA	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[mm]	[in]
2	1/12	PN 16/40	2.25	0.09
4	5/32	PN 16/40	4.5	0.18
8	5/16	PN 16/40	9.0	0.35
15	1/2	PN 16/40	16.0	0.63
-	1	PN 16/40	22.6 ²⁾	0.89 ²⁾
25	-	PN 16/40	26.0 ³⁾	1.02 3)

1) Depending on process connection and seals used

2) Order code 5H**22

3) Order code 5H**26

Materials Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option D "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic

Fastening components for mounting on a post

- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option B "Stainless, hygienic": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Cable entries/cable glands

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½" Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½" 	Nickel-plated brass
 Only available for certain device versions: Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option A "Aluminum, coated" Option D "Polycarbonate" Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Proline 500 - digital: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless" Proline 500: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option A "Aluminum coated" Option C "Stainless, hygienic" 	

Connecting cable

UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 - digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Sensor housing

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Liner

PFA (USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.2600)

Process connections

- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316L)
- PVDF
- PVC adhesive sleeve

Electrodes

Standard: 1.4435 (316L)

	Seals
	 O-ring seal, DN 2 to 25 (1/12 to 1"): EPDM, FKM ²⁾, Kalrez Aseptic ³⁾ gasket seal, DN 2 to 150 (1/12 to 6"): EPDM, FKM ²⁾, VMQ (silicone)
	Accessories
	Protective cover
	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
	External WLAN antenna
	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel
	Grounding rings
	 Standard: 1.4435 (316L) Optional: Alloy C22, tantalum
	Wall mounting kit
	Stainless steel, 1.4301 (304) ⁴⁾
	Spacer
	1.4435 (F316L)
Fitted electrodes	 2 measuring electrodes for signal detection 1 empty pipe detection electrode for empty pipe detection/temperature measurement (only DN 15 to 150 (½ to 6"))
Process connections	With O-ring seal:
	 Welding nipple (DIN EN ISO 1127, ODT/SMS, ISO 2037) Flange (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS)
	 Flange from PVDF (EN (DIN), ASME, JIS)
	 External thread Internal thread
	Hernar threadHose connection
	 PVC adhesive sleeve
	With aseptic molded seal: Coupling (DIN 11851, DIN 11864-1, ISO 2853, SMS 1145) Flange DIN 11864-2
	For information on the different materials used in the process connections $\rightarrow \triangleq 229$
Surface roughness	Electrodes: • Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L) electropolished $\leq 0.5 \mu m$ (19.7 μin)
	 Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNSN06022); tantalum ≤ 0.5 µm (19.7 µin)

²⁾ USP Class VI, FDA 21 CFR 177.2600, 3A

³⁾

Aseptic means hygienic design in this context Does not meet the hygienic design installation guidelines. 4)

Liner with PFA: $\leq 0.4 \ \mu m \ (15.7 \ \mu in)$

(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)

Stainless steel process connections:

- With O-ring seal: $\leq 1.6 \,\mu\text{m}$ (63 μin)
- With aseptic seal: Ra_{max} = 0.76 μm (31.5 μin)
 Optional: Ra_{max} = 0.38 μm (15 μin) electropolished

(All data refer to parts in contact with the medium)

16.11 Operability

Languages	 Can be operated in the following languages: Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via Web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese 	
Local operation	Via display module	
	 Equipment: Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control" Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN" Information about WLAN interface → 94 	

46 Operation with touch control

- 1 Proline 500 digital
- 2 Proline 500

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: \boxdot , \boxdot , \blacksquare
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 93
Service interface	→ 🗎 94

Supported operating tools

tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for the device
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🗎 209
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🗎 209
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	 All fieldbus protocols WLAN interface Bluetooth CDI-RJ45 service interface 	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smart phone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 209

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
 - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
 - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
 - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area

Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser via Ethernet-APL, the the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via the WLAN interface . The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, device status information is also displayed and allows users to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

Access to the network is required for the Ethernet-APL connection.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch

control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration
- Web server special documentation $\rightarrow \triangleq 239$

HistoROM data management The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: GSDML for PROFINET 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

Data backup function

Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals that are available for the product can be selected via the Product Configurator at www.endress.com:

- **1**. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select Configuration.

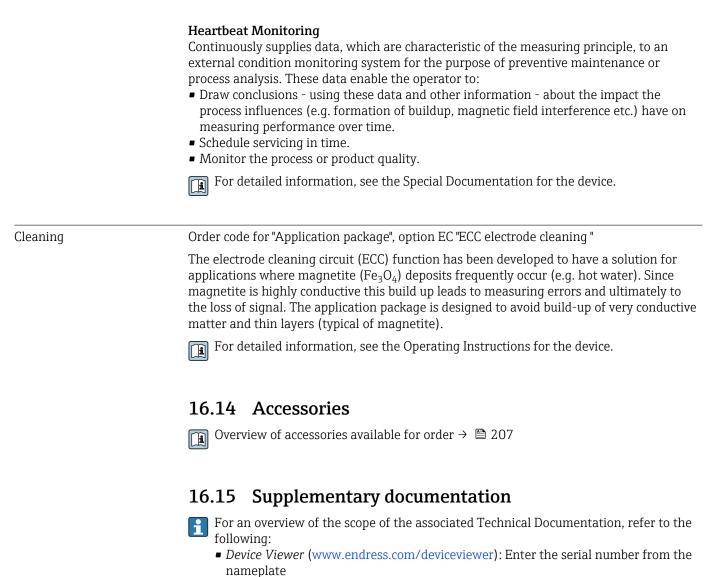
CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.	
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.	
UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.	

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Ex approval	Contact address Endress Endress Endress Endress Endress Hauser UK: Endress Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.
Sanitary compatibility	 3-A SSI 28-06 or more recent Confirmation by affixing the 3-A logo for measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3-A".
	 The 3-A approval refers to the measuring device. When installing the measuring device, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring device. Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Accessories (e.g. weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. EHEDG Type EL Class I Confirmation by affixing the EHEDG symbol for measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG". EPDM is not a suitable seal material for fluids with a fat content > 8 %. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (www.ehedg.org). FDA 21 CFR 177 Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004 Food Contact Materials Regulation China GB 4806 Pasteurized Milk Ordinance (PMO)
Pharmaceutical compatibility	 FDA 21 CFR 177 USP <87> USP <88> Class VI 121 °C TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability cGMP Devices with the order code for "Test, certificate", option JG "Conformity with cGMP-derived requirements, declaration" comply with the requirements of cGMP with regard to the surfaces of parts in contact with the medium, design, FDA 21 CFR material conformity, USP Class VI tests and TSE/BSE conformity. A serial number-specific declaration is generated.

Certification PROFINET	PROFINET interface
with Ethernet-APL	The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. / PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: • Certified according to:
	 Test specification for PROFINET devices PROFINET PA Profile 4
	 PROFINET Netload Robustness Class 2 10 Mbps
	• APL conformance test
	 The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)
	 The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy.
Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.
	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation
Pressure Equipment Directive	 With the marking: a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or b) UK/G1/x (x = category)
	on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"
	a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
	 Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or UKCA) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105. The scope of application is indicated
	a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
Additional certification	PWIS-free
	PWIS = paint-wetting impairment substances
	Order code for "Service":
	 Option HC: PWIS-free (version A) Option HD: PWIS-free (version B) Option HE: PWIS-free (version C)
	For more information on PWIS-free certification, see "Test specification" document TS01028D
Other standards and guidelines	 EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
	 EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
	 IEC/EN 61326-2-3 Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements). NAMUR NE 21
	 NAMOR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

	 NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors NAMUR NE 43 Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal. NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics NAMUR NE 105 Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices NAMUR NE 107 Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices NAMUR NE 131 Requirements for field devices for standard applications ETSI EN 300 328 Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components. EN 301489 Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).
	16.13 Application packages
	Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.
	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.
Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	 Data logging (line recorder): Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
Heartbeat Technology	Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"
	 Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment". Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. Traceable verification results on request, including a report. Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.



• *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promag H	KA01289D

Brief Operating Instructions for the transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500	KA01518D
Proline 500 – digital	KA01519D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag H 500	TI01225D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promag 500	GP01169D

```
Supplementary device-
```

Safety instructions

dependent documentation

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01522D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01523D
cCSAus IS	XA01524D
cCSAus Ex e ia/Ex d ia	XA01525D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01526D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01527D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01528D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01529D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01530D
EAC Ex i	XA01658D
EAC Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01776D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02760D

Contents	Documentation code
Heartbeat Technology	SD02730D
Web server	SD02760D

Installation Instructions

Contents	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> → ⁽¹⁾ 205 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → ⁽²⁾ 207

Index

Α

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	84

Write access	ί
Access code	ί
Incorrect input	ί
Adapters	
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	
Additional certification	
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature	ó
Mechanical load	
Operating height	
Relative humidity	
Ambient temperature	
Influence	Ύ¥
Ambient temperature range	
Analog Output module	
Application	
Applicator	
Approvals	
Attaching the connecting cable	1
Proline 500 transmitter	ń
	,
В	
Binary Input module	2
Binary Output module	
	-
С	
Cable entries	
Technical data	1
Cable entry	
Degree of protection)
CE mark 10, 234	
Certificates	
Certification PROFINET with Ethernet-APL 236	
cGMP	
Check	
Connection	9
Checklist	
Post-connection check 69	9
Post-installation check	5
Cleaning	
Exterior cleaning	4
Interior cleaning	
Cleaning in place (CIP)	
Commissioning	
Advanced settings	
Configuring the measuring device	
Conductivity	1
Connecting cable	
	5
Connecting the connecting cable	5
Connecting the connecting cable Proline 500 – digital transmitter	5 5
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	5 5 9
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	5594
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	55944

	Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital	45
Co	nnecting the measuring device	
	Proline 500	54
	Proline 500 – digital	45
Co	nnecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	
	Proline 500 – digital transmitter	50
Co	nnecting the signal cables	
	nnecting the supply voltage cables	
	nnection	
	see Electrical connection	
Co	nnection examples, potential equalization	61
		42
		36
	ntext menu	20
00.	Calling up	80
	Closing	
	Explanation	
Cur	rrent consumption	
Су	clic data transmission 1	.01
D		
_	te of manufacture	10
	claration of Conformity	
	fine access code	
	gree of protection	24
De	sign	1 7
р.	Measuring device	
	vice components	
De	1	99
	J'	56
De	vice master file	
_	GSD	99
De	vice name	
	Sensor	
	Transmitter	
	vice repair	
	vice revision	
	vice type ID	
	vice Viewer	05
De		98
	Device description file	99
Dia	agnostic behavior	
	Explanation	73
	Symbols	73
Dia	agnostic information	
	Design, description	76
		.75
		.75
		.68
		72
	1 5	.78
		.78
		.74
Dia		.98
	5	.72
- 10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Diagnostics

Diagnostics
Symbols
Dimensions
DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Direct access code
Disabling write protection
Display
see Local display
Display area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Display values
For locking status
Disposal
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function
Document information 6
Down pipe

Ε

ECC
Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring device
Operating tools
Via APL network
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 94
Via WLAN interface
RSLogix 5000
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility 225
Electronics module
Enabling write protection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 85
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Environment
Storage temperature
Vibration- and shock-resistance
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event list
Event logbook
Ex approval
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning

F

G

Galvanic isolation																							219
041141110 10014 (1011 1 1	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•••	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	

Η

**	
Hardware write protection	ł
Help text	
Calling up	3
Closing	
Explanation	3
HistoROM)

Ι

1
Identifying the measuring device
Incoming acceptance
Influence
Ambient temperature
Inlet runs
Input
Inspection
Installation
Received goods
Installation conditions
Partially filled pipe
System pressure
Vibrations
Intended use
Interior cleaning

L

Languages, operation options
Length of connecting cable
Line recorder
Local display
Navigation view
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display

Text editor	
Μ	
Main electronics module	13
	204
Replacing seals	204
	146
Manufacturer ID	99
	228
Maximum measured error	222
Measured values	
Calculated	211
Measured	211
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	204
Measuring device	
Configuration	
Conversion	
Design	
Disposal	
Integrating via communication protocol	99
Mounting the sensor	29
Cleaning with pigs	
Mounting grounding rings	
Mounting the seals	30 29
Welding nipple Preparing for electrical connection	29 42
Preparing for mounting	42 29
Removing	
	200
1	110
5	211
	211
	211
	228
	225
Medium temperature range	225
Menu	
Diagnostics	197
Setup	112
Menus	
	111
1 5	137
Module	
5 1	105
, <u>,</u>	102
5 I	106
Totalizer	104
	104
	103
	103
Mounting	
Mounting dimensions	<u>ل</u> ل
see Dimensions	
Mounting location	. 21
Mounting preparations	
	-

Mounting requirements	
Adapters	26
Dimensions	26
Down pipe	22
Inlet and outlet runs	25
Length of connecting cable	27
Mounting location	
Orientation	
Mounting tool	28
-	

N

Nameplate	
Sensor	18
Transmitter	16
Navigation path (navigation view)	76
Navigation view	
In the submenu	76
In the wizard	76
Numeric editor	78

0

Onsite display
Numeric editor
Operable flow range 213
Operating elements
Operating height
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Menus, submenus
Structure
Submenus and user roles
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 24
Outlet runs
Output signal
Output variables

Ρ

r	
Packaging disposal	21
Parameter	
Changing	83
Entering values or text	83
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	149
Advanced setup (Submenu)	138
APL port (Submenu)	113
Build-up index adjustment	135
Build-up index adjustment (Wizard)	135
Configuration backup (Submenu)	146
Configure flow damping (Wizard)	134
Current input	118
Current input (Wizard)	118
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	159

Current output	
Current output (Wizard)	120
Data logging (Submenu)	
Define access code (Wizard)	
Device information (Submenu)	201
	197
Display (Submenu)	140
Electrode cleaning cycle (Submenu)	145
Empty pipe detection (Wizard)	133
Heartbeat base settings (Submenu)	
I/O configuration	
I/O configuration (Submenu)	118
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	132
Network diagnostics (Submenu)	114
Process variables (Submenu)	157
Pulse/frequency/switch output	
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	
	128
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Relay output	
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	
Reset access code (Submenu)	
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	
Service interface (Submenu)	113
Setup (Menu)	
Simulation (Submenu)	
Status input	
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	120
System units (Submenu)	
Totalizer (Submenu)	
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Volume flow (Submenu)	
Web server (Submenu)	
WLAN settings (Wizard)	
Partially filled pipe	
Performance characteristics	22
Pharmaceutical compatibility	
Post-connection check	
Post-connection check (checklist)	
Post-installation check	110
Post-installation check (checklist)	
Potential equalization	
Power consumption	
FF	221
1 1	236
Pressure loss	
Pressure tightness	
1 5	227
Process conditions	224
Conductivity	
Flow limit	227
Fluid temperature	225
Pressure loss	227
Pressure tightness	227
Process connections	230

0
0
4
2

R

Radio approval
Read access
Reading measured values 156
Recalibration
Reference operating conditions
Registered trademarks
Remedial measures
Calling up
Closing
Remote operation
Repair
Notes
Repair of a device
Repeatability
Replacement
Device components
Replacing seals
Requirements for personnel
Return

S
Safety
Sanitary compatibility
Sensor
Mounting
Serial number
Setting the operating language
Settings
Adapting the measuring device to the process
conditions
Administration
Advanced display configurations
Analog Input
Communication interface
Current input
Current output
Electrode cleaning circuit (ECC)
Empty pipe detection (EPD)
I/O configuration
Low flow cut off
Managing the device configuration
Operating language 110
Pulse output
Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125
Relay output
Resetting the device
Resetting the totalizer
Sensor adjustment
Simulation
Status input
Switch output

System units
Tag name
Totalizer
Totalizer reset
WLAN
Show data logging
Signal on alarm
SIMATIC PDM
Function
Software release
Spare part
Spare parts
Special connection instructions 63
Special mounting instructions
Hygienic compatibility
Standards and guidelines
Status area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Status signals
Sterilization in place (SIP) 225
Storage concept
Storage conditions
Storage temperature
Storage temperature range
Structure
Operating menu
Submenu
Administration
Advanced setup
Analog inputs
APL port
Communication
Configuration backup
Current input 1 to n
Data logging
Device information
Display
Electrode cleaning cycle
Event list
Heartbeat base settings
Heartbeat setup
I/O configuration
Input values
Measured values
Network diagnostics
Output values
Overview
Process variables
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 160
Relay output 1 to n
Reset access code
Sensor adjustment
Service interface
Simulation
Status input 1 to n
System units
Totalizer
Totalizer 1 to n

Totalizer handling162Value current output 1 to n160Volume flow117Web server92Supplementary documentation238Supply voltage220Surface roughness230Switch output217Symbols
Controlling data entries79For communication74For diagnostic behavior74For locking74For measured variable74For measurement channel number74For menus77For parameters77For status signal74For wizard77In the status area of the local display74Input screen79
Operating elements
Measuring system
System integration99System pressure26System redundancy S2109
Т
Technical data, overview 211 Temperature measurement response time 223 Temperature range Ambient temperature range for display 231 Storage temperature 20 Terminal assignment 40
Temperature measurement response time
Temperature measurement response time223Temperature rangeAmbient temperature range for display231Storage temperature20Terminal assignment40Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline500- digitalSensor connection housing45Terminals221Text editor78
Temperature measurement response time223Temperature rangeAmbient temperature range for display231Storage temperature20Terminal assignment40Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline500- digital500- digital221Terminals221Text editor78Tool78Tool tip20See Help text20
Temperature measurement response time223Temperature rangeAmbient temperature range for display231Storage temperature20Terminal assignment40Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline500- digital500- digital45Sensor connection housing221Text editor78Tool28For mounting28Transport20Tool tip20see Help text20Tools36
Temperature measurement response time223Temperature rangeAmbient temperature range for display231Storage temperature20Terminal assignment40Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline500- digital500- digital45Sensor connection housing221Text editor78Tool28Transport20Tool tip20Sensor consection housing20

General
TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability
Turning the display module
see Turning the transmitter housing
Turning the transmitter housing
U
UKCA marking
Use of the measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
see Intended use
User interface
Current diagnostic event
Previous diagnostic event
User roles
V
Version data for the device
Vibration- and shock-resistance
Vibrations
Volume module
Volume Totalizer Control module
W
W@M 204.205
W@M 204, 205
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15
W@M
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight Transport (notes) 20 Wizard
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Configure flow damping134Current input118
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Gonfigure flow damping134Current input118Current output120
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Build-up index adjustment135Configure flow damping134Current input118Current output120Define access code148
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Build-up index adjustment135Configure flow damping134Current input118Current output120Define access code148Empty pipe detection133
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Build-up index adjustment135Configure flow damping134Current input118Current output120Define access code148Empty pipe detection133Low flow cut off132
W@M204, 205W@M Device Viewer15Weight15Transport (notes)20Wizard135Configure flow damping134Current input118Current output120Define access code148Empty pipe detection133Low flow cut off132Pulse/frequency/switch output124, 125, 128
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard 135 Gonfigure flow damping 134 Current input 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard 135 Gonfigure flow damping 134 Current input 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard 135 Gonfigure flow damping 134 Current input 118 Current output 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight Transport (notes) 20 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard Build-up index adjustment 135 Configure flow damping 134 Current input 118 Current output 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight Transport (notes) 20 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard Build-up index adjustment 135 Configure flow damping 134 Current input 118 Current output 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143 WLAN settings 143 Workplace safety 10
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard 135 Gonfigure flow damping 134 Current input 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143 WLAN settings 143 Workplace safety 10 Write access 84
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight Transport (notes) 20 Wizard Build-up index adjustment 135 Configure flow damping 134 Current input 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143 Workplace safety 10 Write protection 84
W@M 204, 205 W@M Device Viewer 15 Weight 15 Transport (notes) 20 Wizard 135 Gonfigure flow damping 134 Current input 120 Define access code 148 Empty pipe detection 133 Low flow cut off 132 Pulse/frequency/switch output 124, 125, 128 Relay output 1 to n 130 Status input 1 to n 120 WLAN settings 143 WLAN settings 143 Workplace safety 10 Write access 84



www.addresses.endress.com

